THE
MARROW
OF
ASTROLOGY

BISHOP

1688

13862/B

N v 17/6

39.371
42.F.

THE MARROW OF ASTROLOGY.

IN two BOOKS.

Wherein is contained the NATURES of the SIGNES and PLANETS, with their ſeveral Governing *Angels*, according to their Reſpective *Hierarchys*. And the Method of Directions according to the *Ægyptians* and *Chaldeans*, with ſeveral other uſeful Examples.

ALSO A

TABLE of *Houſes*, exactly calculated for the Latitude of *London*, with Tables of the Mundane Aſpects, and all that is requiſite, for the Rectifying and Directing *Nativities*; according to the true Intent and Meaning of *Ptolomy*: Wherein is diſcovered the Errors of moſt of our Modern Authors: Unto which in this ſecond Impreſſion is Added an *Appendix*, *Adapted* to the Uſe and Illuſtration thereof, in a *Nativity* Exemplyfied according to the Doctrine of *Mundane Aſpects*. *The like never done in* Engliſh.

The Second Edition with Additions.

By *John Biſhop*, Student in *Aſtrology* and *Chymiſtry*.

LONDON. Printed by *J. Streater*, near *Pauls*-Wharf, in *Thames*-Street, and are to be ſold by the Book-ſellers in *London*, MDCLXXXVIII.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

TO THE HONOURABLE

R. BOYLE ESQ.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY

Honoured Sir

IN this my second Essay, I have presumed to throw this my unpolished Bratt under your Honourable Patronage; whose great Name is sufficient to secure it from the ill Blasts of malevolent Men, the design is good and honest, altho' not fallen into the hands of a Master of Science, to Introduce it into the World, the more common it grows, it mends in its Passage, its tender and scarce able to walk alone, till warm'd by your powerful Rayes, whose Cognisance thereof will add to its Vigour, and make the World lend it a favourable smile: If I have not traced the Learned Regimontus *and* Argoll *in every poynt: But a little adhered to* Ptolomy *and* Placidus, *I hope I have done no Injustice to the World, and if I have made them speak* English, *altho' not with that Grace and Eloquence (never thinking my self able to keep Pace, or Learning with those great Masters) yet I have done some Service to our own Nation, it being a Language they are better acquainted with, and I hope I*

have

have in many things added to the thing it self, and so the Readers may reap some benifit, if they think fit to lend it a few hours perusal; if it be not worth their trouble, I hope it may meet with better tempers, for whome it was designed: Sir, may it but obtain your smile, it shall venture the frowns of others; I am satisfyed so Honourable a Patron will give life to a Cause worse handled, this Favour will let the World see, what a Honour you do the Author and the Book, under whose Patronage I Commit both my self and it, and am in all duty,

Honoured Sir.

your most Obedient
and obliged Servant.

John Bishop.

TO

TO THE CANDID AND IMPARTIAL READERS.

AT the modeſt Requeſt of the Author hereof, my Loving Friend Mr. *John Biſhop* (who has been at much Charge, and taken great Pains to Gratify the Legitimate Sons of Art, and true Lovers thereof) I have Seriouſly perus'd this Book, whoſe Subject derives its Pedigree or Original from no worſe Perſon, than the Famous *Ptolomy*, the Prince of *Aſtrologers* in his Time, and Rationally Exhibits the *Genethliacal* Part of this Art; and there fore I cannot refuſe, but give my Suffrage thereunto.

Many Learned Perſons in ſeveral Ages paſt, have Laboured much therein, as *Ptolomy*, *Regiomontanus*, *Leovitius*, *Argol*, *Kepler*, *Morinus cum multis aliis*; and ſince their times divers others, even in our preſent Age, and yet it appears we are not arriv'd to perfection therein, the *Arcanum* is not yet diſcovered, there is ſtill ſomthing wanting, before we

we can presume (even the greatest Pretenders of us all) to write a *ne plus ultra* in this very Business of *Nativities* ; For we find daily, that many Persons meet with various Accidents in the World, for which no *Direction* in their Nativities can be directed ; and others Expire and go off the Stage (chiefly Children) and nothing can be found to signifie the same, so that some Students concluded the fault to be in the *Measure of Time*, the which we have had many Indeavours to Correct, not without Answerable success in a great Degree, and still we find much wanting to Compleat and perfect this Part of *Astrolgy*, which our Author with no small trouble and pains has long attempted, following the Dictates of the Learned *Monck* known by the Name of *Placido de Titis* (who as is supposed rightly grounded upon the Famous *Ptolomy's* Foundation) and from him, Dr. *Wright*, *Thomas Moor Esq.* Mr. *Worral* and others. And this very Way of Managing of Nativities, Mr. *John Partridge* doth, and has, very much Espous'd and is now a great Promoter, as the most Exact and Rational hitherto found out, and in Order thereunto Designs a Treatise thereof which he calls *Defectio Genturarum*, shewing the deffects of the Old Way, and an Emendation thereof, as you may Read in his *Annus Mirabilis*, or *Almanack* for the Year 1688. written by his own hand.

Now

Now I say the Indeavours of these men (and in Particular our Author) ought to be encouraged, and assisted, as Aiming at Truth it self, and not rejected and rediculed, (as some are too forward to do) For no Man I presume is so Old, or wise, but he may (if he be modest and Industrious) still Learn in any Science, and thereby come nearer to its desired Perfection, though never attain to an absolute Infalibility, which is certain, that no Man can pretend to, for *Humanum est Errare* is undoubtedly true, and I may say in the words of the Learned *Rothman* in his *Chiromancy*, that all Sciences in this like are Imperfect, and Lame, if the force of Humane Witt be only considered, and certainly they were so made least we should wax Proud and boast thereof, and of these Sciences but we should rather seek for the Absolute Perfection of all things in God, who has refered that Perfection for the World to come: Yet therefore are not Sciences to be dispised: and utterly Rejected, but that the Mind of an Ingenious Man might delight it selfe in them, because Sciences are the only food of the mind.

He tells also (which is a real Truth) that the position of the Heavens at every persons Birth (as well as the lines in the hands do very much differ, and this Diversity proceeds from the Soul of the World, she it is that by her Spirit from hour

hour to hour variously disposeth, Moveth, Animateth, Produceth, Signeth, and Sustaineth all things of this inferiour World; This is that which Communicates to every Man a certain *Sydereal* Spirit from the seven Planets and twelve Signs, by whose Rule and Instinct every thing (that is it selfe) exceedingly profits, the liberty of the will remaining. See more of this Subject in the Authors Book it self, he is a person very Curious in this part of *Astrology* as may be seen by his Nineteen *Genitures* and one of them Directed and handled at large, most Learnedly and Amply.

And farther I offer as the Opinion of no meaner Person than *Morinus:* That the Antients introduced *Profections* in Nativities for this very Reason, because there could not be found *Directions* sufficient to answer the *Accidents* of the *Native*, and his Words are to this effect, *viz.* When the *Antient Astrologers*, (amongst whom *Ptolomy* was none of the meanest) had ordered that there should be only five Significators Directed, *viz.* (the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Part of Fortune*, *Mid-heaven* and *Ascendant*) to signifie the Accidents that happen to Mortals in the Course of their Lives, (omitting to Direct *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Venus* and *Mercury*) and the *Promittors* to whome these *Hylegiacal* points are to be *Directed*, only the Bodies and *Aspects* of the seven *Planets*, they also added

Sixty

Sixty more, *viz.* Terms of the *Planets*, through the 12 Signs which amount to that Number, and may be Reputed (as indeed they are) but vain and Insignificant, and thus such *Promittors* passed away, being deffective in performing what their Power and Efficacy seem to promise: But there is no Year wherein any final Accident happens, but the Cause may be discovered from some *Radical Direction* or other, this is either true or false.

But because it is not sufficient to forsee or Predict an accident that may fall within the Year, the Antients Endeavoured to limit the Time, to a Narrower Compass, by Introducing the *Progressional* division of the *Significators* by Equal Degrees, of which *Ptolomy* Lib. 4. *chap. ult. Quadripart.* Expounds their Use, that by them the very day of an *Accident* may be pointed out, this is supposed to be the Reason the *Antients* brought in these *Profections* or *Progressions*; And *Cardan* in his *Comment* gives two Reasons for the same, that is, first there were divers *Ægyptians*, and *Ptolomy* himself that did find truth in them, and they were Traditionally recieved. Secondly that all things might Correspond within the Motion and Constitution of the Heavens, and that all things that may be seen unequal in the Heavens, may be referr'd to equallity, therefore when the *Suns Revolution* is unequal 'tis impossible Events should be referr'd

thereunto, but to *Directions*, and to the proceſs of the *Signes*. So that it appears theſe Matters have been doubtful all along, and do not often Anſwer the deſired Effect, as I my ſelf in my Thirty Years Study of *Mathematical Sciences* and *Aſtrology*, can Teſtifie by Experience: Now if our Author can but Rectify theſe defects, as I know he has very much indeavoured it, and in ſome meaſure doubtleſs effected it too, 'tis therefore but reaſonable that we reſpect him for his great Induſtry, and by his Book Study to become Maſters of the whole Miſtery, for it is as I may ſay (Impartially) a Rational Eſſay to Truth and no new Moddel of *Aſtrology*, in regard it has been long ſince practis'd, tho' diſcontinued by ſome; and now Reviv'd again, I hope to good purpoſe, I am reſolv'd (God willing) to make ſome *Progreſs* therein, for 'tis time and Experience, that may preſent us with more happy Diſcoveries in this and other conſiderable Matters, that have long remain'd dark and obſcure, which is moſt heartily deſired, by

GENTLEMEN,

A true Lover of Art
and Honeſt Artiſts,

Hen. Coley.

From my Houſe in *Baldwins Garden* Feb. 11*th.* 1688.

POSTSCRIPT.

THere is a most Excellent Instrument, about seventeen Inches Diameter, *viz.* a *Planisphere*, or a *Projection* of the *Sphere* in *Plano*, which performs in *Astronomy* most Propositions of the *Globe*, as the *Declination* of the *Sun* or *Stars*, *Right* and *Oblique Ascension*, and their *Difference*; also *Amplitude*, *Altitude*, *Azumith*, *Hour* of the Day or Night, *&c.* and this is for any Star with and without *Latitude*.

Also in *Astrology* you may readily find the *Cusps* of the *Houses*, *Circles* of *Position*, *Arch* of *Direction* and all other Requisites more Readily and Expeditiously than by Tables, *&c.* to which are added *Circles* to make it Universal, and 'tis of Excellent Use both for the Operation and Demonstration, of this way of *Direction*, handled in the *Marrow* of *Astrology*. Composed by *R. Baker*, and are to be Sold by Mr. *Philip Lea Globe-maker*, at the *Atlas* and *Hercules* in *Cheapside* near *Fryday-Street*.

THE AUTHOR TO THE READER.

COurteous Reader, *I shall not make any long Discourse about the usefulness of* Astrology *(Especialy the Genethlaical Part thereof) by reason it has by far more Abler Pens, been Excellently Handled; only here let me inform you, that the Method contained in this Book, is of extraordnary Use in Managing of Nativities, which in the first Impression lay somthing obscure. I have in this Edition added an Appendix, which notwithstanding its shortness, contains the full Demonstration thereof,* viz. *how to find any Mundane Aspect whatsoever, and the Method of directing any Significator thereto, and likewise how to understand the Parallels in the World, plainly laid down, what they are, and how to find them, and also how to direct to them; which things, when you have given your self to the study and use thereof, you will not only meet with Variety of Directions, but also with such as are absolutely pertinent to give such Effects. So that here you need not when a Nativity is given you, and perhaps the Native is dead, say it may be the Ascendant to such an Aspect, or the Moon to such an one might Kill, not Knowing which to ground your Judgment upon: But observing these Rules you cannot Err, but give an absolute Judgment on any Direction whatsoever; so that you will plainly see that what* Argol *has Asserted is not all Gospel; but many times wholly without Reason, whatsoever some of our great Masters pretend to, who tell the World that this is scarce* Cutis *deep, and by this* Regiomontanus *and* Argol *must be bearded as he calls it. But I think that* Regiomontanus *and* Argol *have bearded* Ptolomy *sufficiently, by Craming in such Prepostrous Rules, which hath made the Adversary himself as*

Guilty

To the READER.

Guilty of as grand Errors as themselves, tis true the World is much Engaged to Regiomontanus *and* Argol, *for their Learned and Laborious Works in those Exellent Tables of theirs, but their Doctrine is founded upon an Hypothesis which was not born before themselves. I am not to Reflect upon any Learned Person, but only to give them the Respect due to their Merits, and if they Assume themselves too much Knowledge, tis no dishonour for any Person to tell them of it. Thus Reader I shall say little more at present, only Refer you the Work itself, not doubting in the least but that you will have all the satisfaction Imaginable, and with a little carefull Study become a good Proficient in the Doctrine of Nativities. To all such Candid and Impartial Readers I shall Remain a freind and servant whilst I am Called*

John Bishop.

From my House at the *Golden-Bale* in *Virginea-street*, near *East-Smith-field* the 11*th*. of *March*. $168\frac{7}{8}$

ADVERTISEMENT.

GLAUBER'S WORKS Compleat, Translated out of the *Latin* and *German* Tongues, by the extraordinary Labour, and great Charge of CHRISTOPHER PACK *Chymist*, is now Printing in English in an Entire Volume in *Folio*, which is supposed will be near three Hundred Sheets of Paper, with divers Copper Cutts Curiously Engraven; adapted and incerted to their Proper Subjects.

Whomsoever are willing to Subscribe to the Proceeding in so Excellent and Necessary a Work, are desired to Repair to the House of the Said CRISTOPHER PACK, at the *Globe* in the *Postern* near *More-Gate*, where they may be furnished with Proposals, for Carrying on the same; in which there is a brief Collection, of some of the Surprising Subjects, tho' not a Tithe of what it Contains, it being necessary for all Manner of Persons, out of which they may Collect somthingmore benificial in their own Employments by far, than the Price of the Whole.

ISAGOGE
OR AN INTRODUCTION TO
ASTROLOGY.

CHAP. I.

Of the Characters of the ſeaven Planets, twelve Signs, and Aſpects, with their ſeveral Names and manifold Diviſions, &c.

YOU muſt Note, that there are ſeaven Erraticks, or wandering Stars, by our Ancient Predeceſſors called *Planets*, and are Character'd as followeth.

♄ *Saturn.*		♀ *Venus.*	
♃ *Jupiter.*		☿ *Mercury.*	
♂ *Mars.*		☽ The *Moon*,	*Planets.*
☉ *Sol.*		called *Luna.*	

Secondly.

There is alſo two Nodes or certain Points uſed by Aſtrologers, named the *Dragons Head* and *Tail*, and are Character'd as followeth, ☊ *Dragons Head*, ☋ *Dragons Tail*; The Part of Fortune bears this Character, ⊕

Thirdly.

Now as there are ſeaven Planets, ſo there are twelv[e] Signs, which are the twelve Manſions or Houſes of Heaven; and theſe twelve Signs take great Power and Might of the ſeaven Planets; and the ſeaven Planets, take great Power and Might of the twelve Signs; for the ſeaven Planets be to the twelve Signs, as the Body is to the Soul; for as the Body can do nothing without the Soul, nor the Soul without the Body; no more may the Signs without one of theſe Planets, *&c.*

Fourthly.

The Characters of the twelve Signs of the *Zodiack*, are as followeth,

Signs.

♈ *Aries*;	♋ *Cancer*;	♎ *Libra*;	♑ *Capricorn*
♉ *Taurus*;	♌ *Leo*;	♏ *Scorpio*;	♒ *Aquarius*;
♊ *Gemini*;	♍ *Virgo*;	♐ *Sagittary*	♓ *Piſces.*

Fifthly.

The Time of the Planets Revolutions.

Through theſe twelve Signes do the ſeaven Planets continually move, and are ever in one or other Degree of them: ♄ is the higheſt, who finiſheth his Courſe through the twelve Signes in thirty Years. Next under ♄ is ♃, who performs his Revolution in twelve Years. Next under ♃ is ♂, who performs his Perambulation in two Years. Next under ♂ is that Glorious Lamp of Heaven

ven the ☉, from whom all the Stars receive their Light and Motion; he performs his Revolution in 365 Days 5*h*.49*m*. or there abouts. Next under the ☉ is Dame ♀, who traceth through the 12 Signs in 225 Days. Next under ♀ is that nimble Post ☿, who passeth through the 12 Signs in 88 Days. And in the lowest Sphere of all moves the ☽ who performeth her Revolution in one Month; And thus the Panets are one beneath the other; and the Wise Philosophers say, that from the Earth to the ☽ it is 15750 Miles, and from the ☽ to ☿ is 12812½, and from ☿ to ♀ is 12812½, and from ♀ to ☉ is 23422 miles: From the ☉ to ♂ is 15725, and from ♂ to ♃ is 68719, and from ♃ to ♄ is 68719, and from ♄ to the Starry Firmament is 120485 Miles, and from the Firmament to the Earth is 331445 Miles, being the Total Sum of all, *&c.* *Distance of the Planets from the Earth.*

The Aspects of the Planets *are thus, and are in Number Ten.*

☌ *Onjunction* ☌. *Sextil* ⚹. *Simiquartil* smq. *Quintil* Q. *Aspects.*
Quartil □. *Trine* △. *Sisquiquadrat* ssq. *Biquintil* Bq. *Opposition* ☍. *and Paralels* Pa.

Of these are good the ⚹, the Q. △, and *Bq.* the bad are, the *smq.* □, *ssq.* and ☍; the rest are indifferent, that is good with good, and bad with bad, as the ☌ and *Pa.*

A Table of Aspects, and how many Degrees makes each Aspect.

A Table of Aspects.

	Degr.	Signs.	Degr.
☌ A Conjunction is—	00	*or* 00	00
✶ A Sextil is ——	60	*or* 02	00
Smq. A Simiquartil is—	45	*or* 01	15
Q. A Quintil is——	72	*or* 02	12
□ A Quartil is——	90	*or* 03	00
△ A Trine is——	120	*or* 04	00
ssq. A Sisquiquadrat is	135	*or* 04	15
Bq. A Biquintil is—	144	*or* 04	24
☍ An Opposition is—	180	*or* 06	00

A *Parallel* hath no certain Number either in Signs or Degrees, but may be more or less, according as the Planet shall have Latitude, besides Parallels goes under three Denominations, *viz.* Mundane; Parralels of Declination, and Parallels by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, as shall be explained in their proper Places, and that with Examples.

Aspects, or Antiscians. Aspects that are called Antiscians, we call Parallels, because saith *Ptolomy*, nothing else should be Parallel to the Equator; wherefore those Parallels in the *Primum Mobile*

Mobile are of equal distance to the Equator, and if they are of one Denomination, they are called *Primary*; but if of sundry Denominations, *Secundary*, *&c.* The North Commands, and the South Obeys; a Parallel is of the same Strength with a Star of the first Magnitude; and what Aspects are made in the *Primum Mobile*, the same are made in the Horizon or World: Yet many are the likeness between the Parallels in the world, and Parallels in the *Primum Mobile*, as may be found in place where.

First.

A ☌ is when two Planets are in one and the self same Degree and Minute of a Sign, both as to latitude as well as longitude, and he that doth not regard the one as well as the other, must needs Err; as their reason and practice shall tell them: For if a Planet be in 10 degrees of ♊ haveing no latitude, and another Planet be in the self same Sign and Degree, having 3 *dg.* of South lattitude, and they be to be directed under the Pole 51 *dg.* according to the common way of direction, we shall find it will be 6 Years, 63 Days, before the Direction will come up, according to *Naibods* measure of Time: That which is most practised, tho' not the truest; which is a sufficient demonstrable Reason to satisfie all the Ingenious Sons of *Urania*; that two Planets cannot be said to be in a partil Conjunction, or Aspect, except their Positions be to a Degree and Minute, both as to Latitude, and Longitude, as I said before, *&c.* *Of a Conjuction.*

Secondly.

Altho' we mention a ☌ or *Aspect*, to consist of a just number of Degrees and Minutes, yet they being very seldome

dome so found, therefore they go under two Denominations, *viz.* Partil, and Platick: now a Partil Conjunction or Aspect, is when two Planets are exactly in so many Degrees, or so many dg. and min. of a Sign; or so many dg. and min. from each other, both as to Latitude and Longitude; as I said before as makes a perfect ☌ or Aspect, *&c.*

But the Platick admits of the Rayes or Moity of the Orbs of each Planet, which are so in Aspect of each other; and in this we ought to consider the Latitude; for many times when we think the Aspect to be but platick, it may prove partil; which is caused by the Planets great Latitude; and for want of this due consideaation, many an able Artist Errs in his Judgment; which brings a great Scandal upon the Art, and makes many People to have but a mean Opinion of the same, by reason of such Grand Mistakes and Over-sights, *&c.*

Orbs of the Planets. The Orbs of the Planets are to be understood thus; ♄ and ♅ 9 *deg.* ♂ ♀ and ☿ 7 *deg.* the ☉ 15 *deg.* and the ☽ 12 *degr.*

Thirdly.

Lords of Signs. The Planets have allowed them every one two Signs or Houses a piece, ☉ and ☽ excepted, they having but each of them One; ♄ hath allotted him the Signs ♒ and ♑, to ♅ ♃ and ♐, ♂ owns ♈ and ♏, and the ☉ ♌, ♀ ♉ and ♎, ☿ ♊ and ♍, and the ☽ ♋, *&c.*

Fourth-

Fourthly.

Of the Radiations of the Houſes *and* Signs, *which are in two ſmall Tables as followeth*, &c.

Radiations of the Houſes and Signs.

Of the Rad. of the Hos.					*Of the Rad. of the Sig.*					
Ho.	✶	□	△	☌	Si.	✶	□	△	☌	
1	3:11	4:10	5:9	7	♈	♊	♒	♋	♍	♎	♑
2	4:12	5:11	6:10	8	♉	♋	♓	♌	♒	♍	♏
3	1:5	6:12	7:11	9	♊	♈	♌	♍	♓	♎	♒	♐
4	2:6	1:7	8:12	10	♋	♉	♍	♈	♎	♏	♓	♍
5	3:7	2:8	9:1	11	♌	♊	♎	♉	♏	♈	♐	♒
6	4:8	3:9	10:2	12	♍	♋	♏	♊	♐	♉	♍	♓
☌	△	□	✶	H.	☌	△	□	✶	Sig

These Tables are ſo plain and eaſie, that they need no Explanation; yet leaſt ſome young Students ſhould complain, and ſay they underſtand them not, they being unacquainted with our Method, therefore I think it will be requiſite to unfold the meaning of them, which are as followeth, &c.

Thus, on the top of each Table you have the Title, *Example.* and in the next Line below, the *Aſpects*, and in the firſt Column of the firſt Table you have Houſe at the top, and 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and ☌ down to the bottom; ſo in the laſt Collumn, Houſe 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, and ☌ to the top; now if you guide your eye from the number 1 in the firſt Collumn till you come under ✶ in the ſecond, you ſhall find

find 3, 11, which shews the 3d. and 11th. Houses to be in ✶ to the *1st.* and in the third Coll. under □ is 4, and 10, which denotes that the *1st.* *4th.* and *10th.* are in □. the *4th.* Coll. shews the *1st.* *5th.* and *9th.* to be in △. and the *5th.* Coll. shews the *1st.* and *7th.* to be in ☌, as the Lines and Collumns themselves will expres by their numbers and Characters; and so throughout the whole Table entering either at top or bottom, with the number of the House, the like is to be understood in the Signs, as may be seen by Inspection, as thus, ♈ ♊ and ♒ are in ✶, ♈ ♎ and ♑ in □, ♈ ♌ and ♐ in △, and ♈ and ♓ in ☌, and so of the Rest, *&c.*

Fifthly.

Of Antiscians. Of the *Antiscions* of the Planets, and the way of taking them, by the Tables of Declination, regard being had to the Latitude and *D*eclination of the Planet, as well as the Longitude; and he that takes them otherwise, knows not what he doth, except the Planet hath no Latitude, then it will fall out right according to their way, otherwise not; for many times a Planet hath so great Latitude, that there can be no *Antiscion*, because it falls quite out of the Ecliptick Line; nay sometimes when a Planet hath not that great Latitude, it falls out of the Ecliptick Line, therefore can be no *Antiscion*, as I shall instance in several Examples.

Contrantiscians. And as for the *Contrantiscions*, there is no such thing, let who will say it, and the Reason is, because the *Antiscion* can cast no contrary Shaddow; the *Antiscion* being but a Shaddow cast contrary it self, *&c.*

Ex-

Examples followeth.

Suppoſe a Planet to be poſited in 10 *Dg.* of ♊, he having no Latitude, and it were deſired to know his Antiſcion; in the Tables of declination, enter the laſt collumn to the right-hand, (haveing ♊ at the Bottom) with 10 *Dg.* of Longitude, and in the Angle of meeting under 0 *Dg.* of Latiude, you ſhall find 22 *Dg.* 2 *m.* which is the Planets Declination; againſt which in the firſt Column to the left hand having ♋ a top, you will find 20 *Dg.* which is the Planets Antiſcion, as in the common way of taking it: But here obſerve, the Planet hath no Latitude, therefore muſt upon neceſſity muſt happen ſo, but if the Planet had but one *Dg.* of Latitude, either North or South, it would have made a conſiderable alteration in the Antiſcion. *Example.*

Sixthly.

How to take the Antiſcion of a Planet with Latitude, a thing not uſed by the common Aſtrologers; and the reaſon is, becauſe they underſtand it not; therefore I ſhall deſire them not to be high and Prodigal, but mildly to receive Inſtructions; which they ſhall have in three or four Examples which I think is ſufficient for the ſlenderſt Capacity in this World, that pretends to the leaſt knowledge in this Miſtical Science; which Iam ſure few underſtands, tho many have the confidence to pretend to, and practice the ſame, and ſo become common cheaters of the Town, and indeed the Country to; Abuſing the Art, and the honeſt Profeſſors of the ſame; as I could inſtance many, who impudently put out Bills, declaring their 20 Years Experience, beſides the ſtrange things they have foretold; with their Calculations of Nativities, and teaching the whole *Example.*

Art of Astrology; when it's certain they understand no more in Starry Dialect, than some old Women do of Martial Discipline.

Suppose ♀ to be in 22 *dg.* of ♎, she having 5 *dg.* of North Lat. and it were required to know where, and in what *dg.* of ♑ she sends her *Antiscion.*

Example. I enter the Table of Declination, with her Longitude in the first Collumn to the left hand, having ♎ at top, and in the Angle of meeting under 5 *dg.* of Lat. I find 3 *dg.* 58*m.* which Number I look for in the second Collumn to the left hand, and I find it exact; and next to it in the first Collumn is 10*dg.* against which, in the last Collumn of all, having ♑ at the bottom, I find 20 *dg.* of ♑, which is the *Antiscion* of ♀; she being in 22*dg.* of ♎ having 5*dg.* of North Lat. as the Tables themselves will shew by Inspection; and Note, if at any time you have any odd *m.* of Longitude or Latitude, you must equate for them, as you do in taking a Planets Declination, or Right Ascention, *&c.*

Example. Take another Example for Practice; Suppose ☿ to be in 6 Degrees of ♈, having 2 *dg.* South Lat. and were required to know where, and in what *dg.* of ♍ he sends his *Antiscion,* I enter the Table of Declination, in the last Collumn to the Right Hand, (having ♈ at the bottom) with 6 *dg.* of Longitude, and in the Angle of meeting under 2 *dg.* of Lat. I find 33 *m.* this 33*m.* I seek for in the second Collumn to the left hand, which I find not, but I find 24, which Number is 9 too little, then I substract 24 from 48, the Number above it, and the difference is 24; then I say by the Rule of Proportion, if 60 give 24, what shall 9 give, *viz.* near 7, which must be substracted out of 29 *dg.* of ♍ as I find it in the first Coll. to the left hand; so the *Antiscion* of ☿ will fall in 28 *dg.* 53*m.* of ♍, *&c.*

But

But it happens (somtimes) that a planet can have no *Antiscion*; as I have said elsewhere, and it shall be proved in this following Example,

As thus, suppose ♀ were posited in 20 *dg.* of ♐, having three *dg.* South Lat. with her Long. I enter the first Coll. to the left hand (having ♐ at the top) and I guide my Eye along until I come just against, or more properly under 3 *dg.* of lat. and in the Angle of meeting, I find 26*dg.* 8*m.* which Number I seek for, in the second Coll. to the left hand; but I find it not, nor no number near it; which shews that ♀ sends no *Antiscion* to that Place; because it falls out of the Ecliptick Line; except you neglect her lat. as many half witted Fellows have done all along, and then it will fall in 10*dg.* of ♒, according to the common way of taking it; a great Error, O! what grand mistakes do Men make for want of a due understanding. *Example.*

Perhaps some will be pecking at me for these things; but such I will give to understand that I value them not. And thus much for the true and exact way of taking *Antiscions*, for he that offers to take them without observing, lat. long. and declination, must needs run into Error and Confusion. *Note.*

A Table of the Antiscions.

♊ ——— ♋	By this Table you may see that a Planet in ♊ sends his *Antiscion* to ♋; as the Tables of Declination themselves will direct, *&c.*
♉ ——— ♌	
♈ ——— ♍	
♓ ——— ♎	
♒ ——— ♏	
♑ ——— ♐	

Table.

Seaventhly.

Houſes. The Ho. of ♄ are in ☌ to the ho. of the Luminaries: ♃ 2 Houſes are in △, ♂ 2 Houſes in □, ♀ 2 Houſes in ✶, ☿ beholds them not at all: Hence it appears ♄ is the greater infortune, and ♃ the greater Fortune, ☿ is neither good nor bad, but like a Chip in *Pottage*, doth neither good nor hurt, but when he is with a Fortune, or Infortune, either by Body or Aſpect; ſo ♄ and ♂ are Infortunes; ♃ and ♀ Fortunes; the ☉ ☿ and ☽ indifferent, *&c.*

Eighthly.

Planets mean Motion. The Planets mean Motion: ♄ 2*m.* 1*s.* ♃ 4*m.* 59*s.* ♂ 31*m.* 27*s.* ☉ ♀ and ☿ have each 59*m.* 8*s.* and the ☽ 13*d.* 10*m.* 36*s.* this is what they move in 24 Hours; yet ſometimes they move faſter, and ſometimes ſlower; and ſometimes it falls out, that ♄ ♃ ♂ ♀ and ☿ ſtand ſtock ſtill, and therefore are called Stationary, *&c.*

In the next place I ſhall treat of the natures deſcriptions and ſignifications of the 12 Signs of the *Zodiack*.

First of the Signe *Aries*.

Nature of ♈

Aries is a Masculine, Diurnal, Equinoctial, Moveable, Cardinal, *Easterly* Sign, of the fiery triplicity, hot and dry, in Nature chollorick, intemperate, and violent; it's the day house of ♂ the Exaltation of the ☉; and the triplicity of Sol and ♃, contains 13 fixed Stars, and is beastial.

♈ gives of it self.

First this Sign describes a Person of a mean Stature, lean and spare dry Body, but big bones long Visage, a swarthy Complexion hazle-eyes, crooked nose, a light or yellowish coloured hair, some what Curling, little eyes and feet, black eye-brows, broad thick shoulders, and well set; the first part of the Sign gives the body more gross then the latter: This Sign incites a man to choler, makes him witty and Ingenuous, quick of apprehension,

Places.

Secondly, places, it signifies where Sheep and all sorts of small cattle do feed, or use to be; as private unfrequented places, sandy and hilly grounds, places of Refuge for theives; Lands newly taken in or Plowed up; or where bricks tiles, potters ware, charcoal or lime have been Burned. In houses, that part thereof where small Beasts use to be kept, also covering, cieling, plaistering Fire-place stove, furnace, or the like, generally the Stable; also bake-houses, glass-houses, smiths shops, all places where fire is used, also Iron is kept, or Weapons of War, and is *Eastern*.

Thirdly,

Diseases. *Thirdly*, Diseases, all pushes, whelks, and pimples, freckles, and sun-burning in the Face, *Polipus*, or *Nolime-tangere*, hare-lips, all Diseases in the Head, as head-ach of all sorts, vertigo, frenzy, lithargy, forgetfulness, catalepsie, appoplexy, dead palsie, coma, falling-sickness, convulsions, cramps, madness, melancholy, trembling, St. *Anthony*'s Fire, blisters, burnings, scaldings, blasts, megrims, tooth-ach, baldness deafness, loss of Sight and Speech. It gives *Colour.* a Colour white, and red mixed therewith.

Fourthly, Kingdoms Countries, Cities, and Places under ♈ are, *England*, *France*, *Germany*, *Idumea*, *Silisia*, the higher *Polonia*, *Burgundy*, *Polonia* the less, *Palestine*, *Basternia*, *India-* *Kingdoms.* Cities. *Augusta*, *Concomia*, *Naples*, *Capua*, *Ferrara*, *Florence*, *Verona*, *Lydani*, *Trajectum*, *Bergamo*, *Padua*, *Brunswick*, *Utrecht*, *Marcelles*, *Epidaure*, *Craconia*, *Caragosa*, *Wenjesa*, his *Angel* is *Muschidiel*, *&c.*

Secondly of the Signe *Taurus.*

Nature of ♉ *Taurus* is the second Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is an earthly, cold, dry, melancholy, feminine, nocturnal, domestical, or bestial, fixed Sign, of the earthy Triplicity; the night house of ♀, the exaltation of the ☽ and both their Triplicities; it contains 23 fixed Stars, and is Furious, because it represents the Bull; herein ♀ rejoyceth, *&c.*

♉ *gives of its self.* *First*, It represents one of a short thick Stature, (that is strong and well set) a broad Face and fore-head, and of Nature as rugged as a Bull; thick arms, great eyes, large and strong shoulders, wide and thick lips, gross hands,

hands, rugged thick black hair, crisping or curling, a swarthy brown Complexion, bigg buttocks, and short legs; one of few words, slow to anger, but if he be once stired up, or put into passion, it will be a hard matter to reconcile him again: A very laborious person it produceth, and one of an earthy sordid Occupation.

Secondly, Places. It signifies stables where Horses are, Cow-houses, and houses where the Implements of Cattel are laid up, also the Husband Mans working-geer; all out houses, Pastures, or feeding Grounds, and where bushes and shrubs have been lately grubed up, and wherein Wheat and Corn is sowed, or under some Bank-side, mud-wall, or little trees not far of; *In Houses*, under ground, cellars, low rooms, earthen floores, wall sides, or holes in walls, vaults, places where rubbish lieth, and the like; it is a south-east Sign, *&c.* *Places.*

Thirdly, Diseases, The kings evil, sore throats, quinsie, wens in the neck, flux of rhume in the throat, and what disease soever falls into that part of the body, the Sign ♉ gives a colour red, and white mixed therewith, *&c.* *Diseases.* *Colour.*

Fourthly, Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places, *Polonia*, the Great, the North Part of *Sweedland*, *Russia*, *Lorraigne*, *Campania*, *Holvetia Rhetia*, *Franconia*, *Perthia*, *Persia*, *Ireland*, *Cyclades*, *Cyprus*, *Switzzarland*: Towns of *Asia* the less, Cities, *Bononia*, *Sona*, *Mantua*, *Novograde*, *Parma*, *Panormus*, *Taurentum*, *Perusium*, *Caput Histria*, *Brixi*, *Zurich*, *Lucerne*, *Naunts*, *Harbibolus*, *Carolstade*, *Posnania*, *Liepsig*, *Gnesua*, *Tigure*, *Sicyly*, &c. Its Angel is *Asmodel.* *Kingdoms.*

Third-

Thirdly of the Sign *Gemini*.

Nature of ♊ THis is the third Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, it is an airyal, ſanguine, hot, moiſt diurnal, common double bodied, barren, and humane, weſtern, maſculine Sign, the day houſe of ☿, conſiſting of 18 fixed Sears, and is the Triplicity of ♄ and ☿, *&c.*

♊ *gives of it ſelf.* *Firſt*, It gives one of an upright, ſtreight, and tall ſtature, of body, either in man or woman; the complexion ſanguine, not clear, but a little obſcure and dark, yet a good colour, long arms, but many times the hands and feet very fleſhy, a dark hair, tending towards a black, the body ſtrong and active; a good piercing hazle eye, and wanton; one of perfect Sight, and of excellent Underſtanding, judicious in worldly affairs, a fluent Tongue, and apt diſcourſe, yet of no great fidelity, large breaſts, this Sign incites a man to be witty, but deceitful, yet a lover of Arts and Sciences, and all manner of Curioſities; *&c.*

Places. *Secondly*, Places, It ſignifies all hanged or wainſcoat rooms, the hall, dineing room, chambers, ſhelves, cheſts, trunks, boxes, coffers, cabinets, cheſts of drawers, writings, books, pictures, plaiſtering, walls of houſes, alſo eaves, places of ſtore, all curious airyal places, *In Houſes.* but out of *Houſes*, it denotes barns, ſtore houſes, play houſes, ſtages for Actors, and all ſorts of Mountebanks, hills and mountains, graineries for corn, fine hilly places, and corn fields. It is a weſt and by ſouth Sign.

Third-

Thirdly.

Diseases; It signifies all which are incident to the Armes, and hands, but as for the Shoulders, *viz.* that part which we carry burthens on; is under ♉, because it is the emblem of labour, therefore not under ♊, as the common received Opinion is, it denotes wind in the blood more than any other sign, and this comes commonly by blood letting; it also signifies fractures dislocations, laxations, and all such diseases that are hot and moist, ♊ gives a colour white and red mixt together, &c. *Diseases.* *Colour.*

Fourthly.

Kingdomes countries cities and people, are *Brabant*, *Lumbardy*, *Flanders*, the west part of *England*, *Armenia*, *Sardenia*, the Dukedome of *Wortenburge*, *Hercania*, *Martiania*, *Cyrienia*, *Marmarica*, *Egypt* the lower, Cities, *London*, *Lovaine*, *Bruges*, *Norimberg*, *Corduba* in *Spain*, *Hasford*, *Mentz*, *Bambery*, *Ceseny*, *Viterbium*, *Turney*, *Vercellas*, *Rhegium*, *Lovine*, *Kitzing*, *Erford*, *Villacum*, *Mogontia*; its Angel is *Ambriel*, &c. *Countries.*

Fourthly of the sign *Cancer*.

THis is the fourth Sign in order in the *Zodiack*, and is by nature cold and moist, fruitful, slow of voice, mute, flegmatick, feminine, solsticial, movable, cardinal, watry, nocturnal, northern, the house of the ☽, exaltation of ♃, and triplicity of ♂, ♀ and the ☽; containing 9 fixed Stars, &c. *Nature of* ♋

First

♎ gieves of it self. Under this sign, are generally persons of low and small stature, the upper parts more bigger than the lower, a round visage, a sickly pale white complexion, the hair of a sad brown, little eyes, oval visage, some say, a low whining voice, and one that is given to drinking and venery, it gives bad teeth, but many Children; one unconstant and never fixed, &c.

Secondly.

Places. Places, it signifies the sea, great rivers, fountains, all navigable waters, also brooks, springs, ponds, lakes, wells, cellars, marshy grounds, ditches with rushes, sedges, sea banks, trenches, all water courses; in Houses; pumps, pipes, cesterns, sinks, dranes, cellars, tubbs of water, and all watery places, and is a Northern Sign, &c.

Thirdly.

Diseases. Diseases; it signifies Imperfections all over, or in the breasts, and stomach; also the paps, weak digestion, bad liver, cold stomach, cancers in the breasts, and that inflamation, which Women commonly call agues in the breasts, plurisies, want of appetite to victuals, want of digestion of what they eat, dropsies, coughs, heat of the stomach, ptisick, salt flegms, imposthumations in the stomach, and *Colour.* rotten coughs, also timpanies, ♎ gives a colour green and russet, &c.

Fourthly.

Countries. Kingdomes, countries, citties and places, *Scotland*, *Holland*,

land, Zeeland, Prusia, Tunis, Algier, Constantinople, Venice, Millain, Genoa, Burgundy, Granada, Numedia, Africa, Bithinia, Calchis, Carthage, Phrygia, Cholcis; Cities, *Amsterdam, Cadiz, Pisa*, St. *Lucus, Vincentia, Bern, York* in *England*, St. *Andrews* in *Scotland, Gorlick, Wittenburg, Magdeburg, Lubeck*: Its Angel is *Muriel*, &c.

Fifthly of the Sign, *Leo*.

THis is the fifth Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is in Nature hot and dry, fiery, cholorick, masculine, and diurnal, beastial, and barren; the second of the fiery tryplicity, a commanding regal eastern Sign, and consists of 27 fixed Stars, it is the onely house of the ☉, and there he keeps his court, being king of the Stars, and is the triplicity of Sol and Jupiter, &c. *Nature of* ♌

First.

Under this Regal Sign, are generally persons of a large full body, great round head, bigg eyes starting out, tall of stature; a dark flaxen or yellowish hair curling, of a ruddy high sanguine complexion, broad shoulders, narrow sides, of a fair countenance, and of good courage, bigg voice, a resolute spirit, an active body, and a person of a generous spirit, and well spoken, not fearing his flesh, for he is of the nature of the sign as fierce as a Lyon, proud and ♌ *gives of its self.*

high minds, ſcorning to ſtoop to any, yet he is ſober, grave, and wiſe, and ſeemingly, affable enough.

Secondly.

Places. *Places*, it ſignifies all woods, forreſts, deſarts, groves, and places where wild beaſts frequent, all ſteep rocks, cragged Caſtles and Forts, likewiſe all places inacceſſable; Kings pallaces, parks wilderneſſes, *&c.*

In Houſes, all places where fire is kept, as chimnyes, furnaces, ovens, ſtoves, kills, and ſuch like places, and is a North-eaſt Sign, *&c.*

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. *Diſeaſes*, Palpitation, and trembling, of the heart, violent burning feavers, ſore eyes, the yellow jaundice, faintings, and ſuch diſeaſes as comes of aduſtion of blood; as the plague, peſtilence, violent pains at the heart and back, and all ſuch diſtempers as afflict thoſe parts; likewiſe, all ſickneſſes in the ribs and ſides, eſpecially the right ſide; *Colour.* as the pluriſie; ♌ gives a colour red and green, *&c.*

Fourthly.

Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places under ♌ are, *Kingdoms.* *Gallia*, *Togata*, the *Alps*, *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Apalia*, *Bohemia*, *Turky*, *Æmelia*, *Sabina*, *Phenecia*, *Chaldea*, *Orchinia*, *Apulia*; Cities, *Rome*, *Damaſcus*, *Syracuſa*, *Ravenna*, *Cremona*, *Olms*, *Confluant*, *Prague*, *Lintz*, *Crimiſium*, *Briſtol* in England; Its Angel is *Verchel.*

Sixth-

Sixthly of the Sign *Virgo.*

THis is the sixth Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is by Nature cold and dry, of the earthy Triplicity, melancholy, barren, feminine, nocturnal; and is the House and Exaltation of ☿, the Triplicity of ♀ and ☽; consisting of 24 fixed Stars, herein ☿ rejoyceth, and it is a South-west Sign, *&c.* *Nature of* ♍

First.

This sign describes a person of slender body, mean height, but decently well composed, a Rudy brown complexion, bigg Eyes, thick black hair, one of an Ingenious but Subtil witt, and given to all maner of Learning, the visage somewhat Round, the Voyce small and shrill, all the members inclinable to breavity, a witty discreet, judicious soul, well spoken, studious in history, those persons under this Sign, are not very beautiful, yet well favoured and comely enough, if ☿ be in this sign and the ☽ in ♋, the person is of great understanding, but somewhat unstable, that is a little fickle minded, yet covetous, cruel, and dispiteful, a lover of Warr, *&c.* ♍ *gives of it self.*

Secondly.

Places it signifies, is corn fields, graineries, malt-houses, all places where hay, barly, wheat, pease, and other grain is kept; also stores where butter and cheese is laid; *Places.*

In

In Houſes, cloſets, ſtudies, or places where books, maps, writings, pictures, medals, or ſome pretty toys are laid; it alſo denotes low rooms, where earthen floors are, and all private cloſe corners, alſo behind wainſcoate, pictures, hangings, and the like; It is a ſouth-weſt Sign.

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. *Diſeaſes*, Under ♍, are all incident to the bowels, the meſeriack veins, the *Omentum*, the diaphragme, ſpleen, worms, wind in the gutts, obſtructions, the chollick, and illiack paſſions, hardneſs of the ſpleen, hypocondriack, melancholy, gripings and croaking in the gutts, any diſeaſe in the belly, as hard bound, and the like, *&c.* Its colour is *Colour.* black and ſpeckled mixed together.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places, under ♍ are, *Achaia*, *Creet*, *Babylon*, *Greece*, *Croatia*, *Corinthia*, *Arthefina*, the Dukedom of *Athens*, *Meſopotamia*, *Aſſyria*, *Gallia*, *Comota Part*, *Rhone Part*, *Silicia*. Cities, *Jeruſalem*, *Corinth*, *Rhodes*, *Pupie*, *Sigina*, *Brundufium*, *Aretium*, *Novaria*, *Choloſa*, *Lyons*, *Paris*, *Boſil*, *Heidleburge*, *Erphord*, *Wrutiſlain*, &c. its Angel is *Humatiel*.

Seaventhly of the Sign *Libra*.

Nature of ♎ *Libra* is the Seaventh Sign in Order in the *Zodiack* Circle, it is an airyal, ſanguine, hot and moiſt, equi-

equinoctial, cardinal, moveable, masculine, western, diurnal, humane Sign; it is the day House of ♀, the exaltation of ♄, and the triplicity of ♄ and ♀, consisting of 8 fixed Stars.

First.

It represents One of a most delicate comely body, of a round and beautiful visage, very streight, of a neat symmetry and proportion, more subtle and slender, then grois bodied; a pure sanguine ruddy complexion in youth; but towards the latter days, subject to spots and pimples, and a very high colour, the hair somewhat yellowish, or inclinable to a sandy flaxen, long and smooth, also gray eyes, it gives a courteous impartial creature, very just and upright in all things and actions; yet a contemner of Arts, and conceited of his own Person, and Abilities. ♎ *gives of it self.*

Secondly.

Places, It signifies high hilly grounds, also fields and gravelly places, near wind-mills and low barns; or outhouses where hauking and hunting is used, or where wood hath been cut, it also represents the sides of hills, or tops of mountains, saw-pits, and the like. *In Houses,* it signifies upper rooms, as chambers, garrets, bellconeys, turrets, lofts, roofs, eaves of houses, also shelves, and all places that lyes West. *Places.*

Third-

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. Diſeaſes, under this ſign are of the reins or kidnyes which you pleaſe, for the ſignifications of the words are the ſame, alſo heat of the reins in Women, which many times cauſeth death in travel; likewiſe abortion, and hard labour, the ſtone or gravil in the reins ulcers in the kidnyes, ♎ gives all diſeaſes coming of wind and corruption of blood, both in the loyns and kidnyes, weakneſs in the ſmall of the back, it gives a colour crimon or tawny.

Colour.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdoms countries citties and places, are *Baſtriana, Caſpia, Seres, Oaſis, Æthiopa, Sabandia, Alſatia, Sundguia, Livonia, Auſtria, Panuania, Portugal,* the Dukedome of *Savoy, Delphinate, Thuſcia: Thebaida Trogloditica, Cities Liſbone Caietam Laudam Seſſam Placentia Felkirch Friburge Angentine Spires Frankford Vienna Harlum Suenoram Winpina Antwerp Landſhut Moſpachium Friſinge Heilbrane Arles Liſbone Olyſiponis Arefatum Veldkerchium*; its Angel is *Zuriel.*

Eighth-

Eighthly of the Sign *Scorpio.*

Scorpio is the Eighth Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is a watery, cold, flegmatick, feminine, nocturnal, fixed ſtigmatized, falſe, deceitful, treacherous, northern Sign, it is the night houſe and only joy of ♂, conſiſting of 12. fixed Stars, and is the triplicity of ♂, ♀, and Luna. *Nature of* ♏

Firſt.

It repreſents one of a ſhort low ſtature, corpulent and ſtrong-bodyed, yet undecent and ſlugiſh, an Indifferent large face, the complexion a little pale, not going very ſtraight or upright, ſomewhat Incurvating with the head, one ſubtle cuning and a great deceiver, alſo quick in action; a dusky muddy complexion, and ſad dark hair, and hath much on his body, ſhort neckt, a ſquare well truſt fellow, and the hair curling, it makes man or Woman Impudent and brazen faced, alſo a great lyar. ♏ *gives of it ſelf.*

Secondly.

Places. It repreſents, all marſhy moriſh boggy, quaggy naſty durty ſtinking lakes, grounds and places, where all manner of vermine and creeping things do inhabit, alſo ruinous houſes jakes vaults, and places of dung rubbiſh and where carion lyeth, it doth likewiſe repreſent naſty ſtinking gardens, orchards, & vineyards, *&c. In Houſes*, kitchings, larders, jakes, vaults, or houſes of office, *Places.*

sinks dranes and all dark filthy nasty stinking places whatsoever, both of mudd and water, wether wash house or any such like place, North or North-west.

Thirdly.

Diseases. Diseases it signifies all infirmities whatsoever in the secreet parts, gravel and stone in the bladder, inflamations and ulcers there, all difficulties and imperfections of urine whatsoever; also ruptures fistulas hemorrhoids the *French* Pox runing of the Reins priapismus, also all diseases of the womb *&c.* colour brown.

Colour.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdomes countries cities and places are, *Norway* the higher *Bavaria Comagena Cappadocia Idumea Mauritamia Fesse Gethulia Catalonia Barbary Metagony Sweria*, Cities *Aqualegia Pestorium Algiers Valentia* in *Spaine*, *Trabezond Vrbine Gamerinum Taruisum Forum Julium Messana Alchstade Monacum Gaunt*, *Frankford Part.* its Angel, *Barbiel*, &c.

Ninthly of the Sign *Sagittary*

Nature of ♐ *Sagitary* is the *9th.* Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is a Fiery hot dry: masculine, cholorick diurnal: eastern, common: by corporal double bodyed beastial or 4 footed Sign, the house and joy of ♃, and the ☉ and ♃'s triplicity containing 31. fixed Stars.

First.

Firſt.

It repreſents one a bove amiddle ſtature or ſize, and hath a very well favored countenance, the viſage being ſome what long: but pretty full and ruddy, or almoſt of a Sunburnt complexion, a lovely cheerful countinance, good horſ-men: and great ſhooters, ſtout-hearted, a browniſh hair or cheſnut colour, but ſubject to baldneſs; to conclude it repreſents one on of a handſome conformity in all the members, yet proud and high minded, but good natured quickly angry and as ſoone over: and is valiant without fear: it makes a Man witty and ingenious, quick of apprehenſion. ♐ *gives of it ſelf.*

Secondly.

Places. It ſignifies: all hilly ſtony places and where fire hath been frequently kept: alſo ſtables and Ox ſtaules or cow-houſes, upper roomes in *Houſes*, likewiſe chimnies ſtoves ovens furnaces, it alſo repreſents all thoſe places that are high and lofty as well in fields as in houſes: It is an Eaſt and by South Signe. *Places.*

Thirdly.

It ſignifies all Infirmities in the thighs and hips, as the ſciatica, *&c.* Fiſtulas in thoſe parts, heat of blood, peſtilential feavers; and take this for a general rule, that ☊ and ♐ ſignifies falls from horſes, and hurts by four footed beaſts, they being both of them ſigns of Horſman-ſhip; beſides ♐ prejudiceth the body by cholor, heat, fire, and in- *Diſeaſes.*

tem perance in ſports, danger of gun-ſhot and arrows, ♃ gives a coulour yellow and red, *&c.*

Col ur.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdomes, Countries, Cities, and Places under ♃ are, *Arabia* the happy, *Tirrhenia, Celtica, Hiſpania, Dalmatia, Sclavonia, Hungaria, Moravia, Miſnia, Thirronia, Spain.* Cities, *Toletum, Volaterus, Mutinum, Narbone, Avenion, Colonia, Agrippina, Studguard, Rotenburge, Ludenburge, Buda, Gaſcovia, Cullen*; Its Angel is *Adnaciel*, &c.

Tenthly of the Sign, *Capricorn.*

Nature of ♑ *Capricon* is the 10*th.* Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is an earthy, dry, cold, nocturnal, cardinal, ſolſticial, melancholy, feminine, beaſtial, movable, ſouthern, domeſtick ſign, the houſe of ♄, and exaltation of ♂, triplicity of ♀ and ☽, and hath 28 fixed Stars.

Firſt.

♑ *gives of it ſelf.* Thoſe Perſons ſignified by this Sign, are for the moſt part very weakly ſlender men, of a mean ſtature, and dry conſtitution, blakiſh hair, and thin beard, lean face, a thin narrow chin, and long, alſo long neck, narrow breaſts the viſage long and thin alſo; a perſon of little witt, but ſubtle enough; and cholorick, yet a coward; his body ſomwhat diſproportioned, as it were hitting one knee againſt the other, of a peeviſh diſpoſition, and is given to lechery and inconſtancy, for the *Goat* is wanton, and will be playing, *&c.*

Second-

Secondly.

Places. It ſignifies are, cow-houſes, ſheep pens, or places where ſheep, goats, and ſuch kind of cattel uſe to be, alſo oxen, calves, *&c.* It likewiſe repreſents all thoſe places, where tools for husbandry, or old wood is laid up, or where ſails for ſhips, and ſuch materials are beſtowed; alſo fallow grounds, barren fields, buſhy and thorny places; dung-hills in fields, or where ſoyl is layd, alſo caves, dungeons, and priſons. *In Houſes*, all dark places and corners near the ground or threſhold of the door, or places under ground; all low rooms where earthen or paved floores are laid or made, and is a South Sign. *Places.*

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes, Are all incident to the knees and hams, as pains, ſprains, fractures, diſlocations, leproſies, itch, ſcabs, all diſeaſes of melancholy, and all tumors called ſchirus; ♑ gives a colour black and ruſſet. *Diſeaſes.* *Colour.*

Fourthly.

Kigdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places under ♑ are, *Thrace, Macedon* in *Greece, Albania, Bulgary, Illiris, India*, the Iſle *of Orcades*; *Ariana, Gedroſia, Marchia, Mazonia, Saxony, Haſſia, Thuringia, Stiria, Boſnia.* Cities, *Mechlin, Oxford* in England, *Juliacum, Berga, Gaunt, Brandenburg, Vuſtuſta, Undilicorum, Conſtane*, Derthona, *Favemia, Vilna, Cleves, Pratum, Tortona, Derrhona*, Its Angel is *Hunuel.* *Countries.*

Eleventhly of the Sign *Aquary.*

Aquary, is the 11*th.* Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is an airyal, diurnal, fixed, maſculine, humane, ſan- *Nature of* ♒.

sanguine, hot and moist, western, rational Sign; the house and joy of ♄, the triplicity of ♄ and ♀, consisting of 24 fixed Stars, *&c.*

First

♒ *give of it self.* It represents a well set person, of a strong able body, not very tall, yet decently enough composed; a long visage, sanguine complexion, a bright hair, a very pure skin, yet distorted teeth; to conclude, it gives a very well shaped person, curious and beautiful, the face fleshy and oval, he is a very humane affable courteous person, speaking soberly, envious to none, constant to his friend, and in his opinion, not given to quarrel, yet very merry and Jocond.

Secondly.

Places. *Places.* It denotes all hilly and uneaven places, such as are newly digged up, or where minerals, or quarries of stone are; also vineyards, spring heads or conduits, all airy places. *In Houses*, the roofs upper parts or eaves, garrets, chambers, windows, shelves, cubboards heads, and the like, it is a south-west Sign.

Thirdly

Diseases. *Diseases.* It denotes all manner of Infirmities incident to the leggs, from the knees to the anckles, all melancholy coagulated humors in the blood. as cramps; and the truth is, thickness of blood, most usually proceeds from this Sign, ask old ♄ who is lord of the same, and he will tell you the reason; it also denotes aches and pains in the leggs, *&c.* By this the Ingenious Artists have a plain way to find out more, and by Doctor *Experience*, get Materials to work withal, *&c.* ♒ gives a colour blew.

Colour.

Fourth-

Fourthly.

Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places under ♒ are, *Amazonia Muscovia Westphalia* Swedeland *Piedmount Mossel Bavaria Æthiopia Oxiana Sogdiana Media Arabia* the Desert and Stony *Croatia.* Cities, *Hamborough Breme Trent Mountserat Pisarum Ingolstade Salizburge*; Its Angel is *Gabriel.* *Kingdoms.*

Twelvethly of the Sign *Pisces.*

Pisces is the 12*th.* Sign in Order in the *Zodiack,* and is a cold moist flegmatick watery feminine nocturnal bycorporal double bodyed northern idle sickle common Sign; the house of ♃, the exaltation of ♀, the triplicity of ♂, ♀, and the ☽, and a constellation of 24 fixed Stars. *Nature of* ♓.

First.

It denotes a Person short of stature, and of no great action, nor none of the handsomest, yet a pretty good face, and the complexion clear, thick shoulders, brown hair, a fleshy body, but incurvating somwhat with his head, not going streight, but somthing crooked, a stammering fraudulent person, a pretender of truth, one of shallow brain, a slow voyce, and very dull, *&c.* ♓ *gives of its self.*

Secondly.

Places, It denotes all watery places, as fishponds and water springs, water-mills moats ditches pools caves hermitages *Places.*

mitages rivers fountains, and the like; *In Houſes*, wells ceſterns pumps waſh-houſes pipes cocks dranes ſinks, and all places where water is kept; it is a north-weſt Sign, and doth alſo denote conduits, and places where fouls are, *&c.*

Thirdly.

Diſeaſes. *Diſeaſes*, under ♓, is all lameneſs and aches incident to the feet, as gouts kibes chilblanes, *&c.* All diſeaſes coming of ſalt ſlegm mixt humors ſcabs itch botches and breakings out about the body, the ſmall pox and meaſles all cold and moiſt diſtempers, and ſuch as come by catching wet and cold at the feet, and if you will be pleaſed but to conſider the affinity ♓ holds with ♈, you will ſoon ſee the Reaſon, why wet taken at the feet, ſtrikes ſo ſpeedily up to the head, *&c.* Colour bright or white.

Colour.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms Countries Cities and Places under ♓ are, *Cilicia Calabriana Portugal Galatia Normundy Phaſunia Noſamonia* in *Libia*; *Garamentis Lydia Pamphilia Ægypt* the higher. Cities, *Alexandria Hiſpalis Compoſtella Parentium Rhemes Worms Ratiſbone*; Its Angel is *Barchiel.*

Kingdoms.

Firſt.

First.

LIkewiſe the diſcreet Aſtrologian muſt underſtand, that all firey Signs incline Men to be Cholorick, haſty, furious, quarelſome, revengeful, proud, ambitious, imperious., importunate, hardy, and raſh; involving themſelves into many unneceſſary Troubles, yet they are many times Ingenious, but eaſily changing their opinions, *&c.* 1. *Firey signs.*

Secondly.

Airy Signs ſhew Men chearful, affable, curteous, liberal, free-harted, faithful, good natured, loving mirth, as ſinging, dancing, muſick, and all civil recreations, yet perſons very modeſt, and of good reaſon and undeſtanding, and are very open hearted if pleaſed, *&c.* 2. *Airy signs.*

Thirdly.

Earthy Signs give Perſons of reſerved Thoughts, and are ſlow in ſpeech and their reſolutions, keeping cloſe their councels; they alſo frequently prove to be very fraudulent, covetuous, and ſuſpicious, ſeldome forgetting injuries, often ſorrowful, loving no mans eſteem but their own, they are for the moſt part prudent and ſevere, not forgetting paſt injuries, *&c.* 2. *Earthy signs.*

Fourthly.

Watery Signs make Men Cowards, luxurious, wan ton, mutable, dull fellows, ſluggards, no ſecret keepers, low whineing Voices, and are very timerous, having much deceit in them; and they are much given to frequent the Schools and Nurſeries of wanton *Venus*; and that often times to their great Detriment, and total Ruin, *&c.* 4. *Watery signs.*

CHAp. II.

2d. Chap. IN this Chapter I ſhall treat of the Names Natures, and Diſcriptions of the ſeaven Planets, called wandering and erratick Stars, and I don't much care, if I begin with that ponderous Planet *Saturn*; who is the higheſt of all the reſt.

Saturn. This old ſurly Gentleman, whom we call *Saturn*, belongs to the ſeaventh Orb, Manſion, or Sphere, of the cœleſtial Hierarchy of Angels, in the order of the Thrones;

Angels. whoſe principal governing Angels, or bleſſed Intelligences, bearing Rule, are *Caſſiel*, or *Zaphkiel*, *Jophiel*, and *Sabathiel*, &c.

He is ſaid to be by Nature cold and dry, the Author of melancholy, maſculine, diurnal, barren, and the greater infortune.

Saturn gives ſtature and form of himſelf. *Secondly*, *Saturn* of himſelf, gives a perſon of a middle Stature, of a ſwarthy complexion, pale and muddy, as he is nearer or farther from the Earth, he alſo gives little eyes, and black; a thin beard, flat broad forehead, black or ſad hair, lank hard and rugged; a hanging lowring eye-brow, thick lips and noſe, a lumpiſh countenance, thick ſhoulders, often times crooked, a lean face, a ſhufling kind of gate, and for the moſt part ſplay footed, and delights to be alone, and is always prying up and down in one hole or other; ſometimes he hits one leg againſt the other, and commonly looks downwards.

When Saturn *is ill placed.*

Saturns Nature when ill placed. He makes men very willful, malicious, covetous, envious, jealous, and miſtruſtful; alſo timerous, ſordid, ſtubborn,

born, ſuſpecious, ſlugiſh, diſſembling, a great lyer, and a cloſe malicious fellow, never contented, but perpetually murmering and repineing, always contemning of women, and ſpeaking ill of them, *&c.* *Saturn* gives a colour black. *His colour.*

Thirdly. When *Saturn* is or ſhall be well dignified, then he gives Men of profound judgments and imaginations, but ſevere in all their Acts, and men of reſerved thoughts, ſpeaking very ſparingly, patient in arguing or diſputing, very ſober and grave; he alſo gives great ſtudents in all manner of learning, eſpecially thoſe things which are moſt occult; and are very laborious in obtaining the goods of this lower World; and in all manner of Actions auſtere, yet glorious enough. *Saturns nature when well dignified.*

Fourthly, If *Saturn* be oriental of the *Sun*, he makes men more ſhort of ſtature, but decent and well compoſed. *oriental.*

Fifthly, If *Saturn* be occidental, of the *Sun*, he makes them more black and lean, and fewer hairs, eſpecially if he want latitude. *occidental.*

Sixthly, If *Saturn* have ſouth latitude the perſon is more nimble and active, his greateſt ſouth latitude is 2*gr.* 49 *m.* *South lat.*

Seaventhly, If *Saturn* have north latitude, he makes the perſon more ſlugiſh and heavy, his greateſt north latitude is 2 *gr.* 48 *m.* *North lat.*

Eightly. If *Saturn* have great latitude, the body is fat and fleſhy, and you muſt note, that ſouth latitude gives moſt fleſh, and north latitude moſt hair, yet fleſhy alſo. *Gives fat & hairy.*

in his first station. *Ninthly.* If *Saturn* be in his first station, he gives but little fat, but if he be in his second station from the *Suns* Body, he gives fat ill favoured bodies, and very weak.

names amongst the Poets. *Tenthly.* Now you must note that *Saturn* is called amongst the Poets by several Names, *(viz.)* as *Chronos*, *Phanon*, and *Falcifer*.

years. *Eleventhly*, *Saturns* greater years are 57; his mean years 43, and his least years 30: He rules the North, being according to his own Nature cold.

qualities and professions. *Twelvethly.* Qualities and Professions of Men under *Saturn*, are generally antient men, fathers, grandfathers, monks, jesuits, friars, jews, sectaries, husband-men, clowns, day labourers, diggers of mettal, stone cutters, potters, usurers, sexstones of Churches, diggers of earth, beggers, slaves, hoggards, cow-keepers, curriers of leather, night farmers, tinners, plummers, miners under ground, broom-men, porters, car-men, brick-makers, malsters, chimny-sweepers, bearers of dead corps, scavengers, hostlers, ditchers, shippards, dyersof black cloth and sad colours, chandlers, herds-men, or swinyards, coopers, black-smiths, leather dressers, hat-makers, farmers, plough-men and the like, as collyers, *&c.*

denotes places out of houses. *Thirteenthly*, *Saturn* denotes places out of houses, woods, deserts, obscure vallies, caves, dens, holes, lanes, by-allies, mountains, cole-mines, church-yards or places of burial, stinking muddy places, and where rubbish and dung is layed, also houses not inhabited, old tattering obscure dreadful houses, monastries, pits, standing pools, fens, fish-ponds, religious places, lead-mines and quarries of stone, *&c.*

Four-

Fourteenthly, *Saturn* in houſes denotes dark places, or ſome by part of the houſe ſeldome uſed, alſo jakes, vaults, ſinks, wells, pitts durty muddy ſtinking places, or in thoſe parts where the country mans working geer, or horſe harneſs lyeth; all ruinous buildings, and old decayed parts of the houſe where people ſeldome come, he alſo denotes Tombs, and the like. *in houſes.*

Fifteenthly, Kingdoms and countries under the Planet *Saturn* in *Capricorn*, according to great *Ptolomy*, are as followeth; *Macedonia*, *Thracia*, *Illyria*, *India*, *Arriana*, *Gordinia*, many of which Countries are in leſſer *Aſia*. *Countries under Saturn in Capricorn.*

Thoſe under *Saturn* in *Aquary*, are the *Sarmatian* Country, *Oxiana*, *Sogdiana*, *Arabia*, *Panazamia*, *Media*, *Æthiopia*, which Countries for the moſt part belongs to the more inward *Aſia*. *under Saturn in Aqua.*

Sixteenthly, *Saturn* rules in the body of Man, the ſpleen, (and there he keeps his Court,) the right ear, the bones, the teeth, the retentive faculty throughout the whole Body. *rules parts of mans body.*

Seaventeenthly, Diſeaſes under *Saturn*, are Tooth-ach, quartane agues, all diſeaſes which come of melancholy, cold and dryneſs, leproſy, rhumes, conſumptions, black jaundiſe, palſie, trembling, vain fears, formidable fancies of hobgoblings, gouts of all ſorts, hemorrhoids, broken bones, laxations and diſlocations, deafneſs, pain in the bones, ruptures, iliack paſſion, chin-cough, pains in the bladder, all long diſeaſes, and madneſs that comes of melancholy, fear or grief; he alſo gives coſtiveneſs, and corrupts the blood by melancholy. *Diſeaſes under Saturn.*

A few Instructions to the diserving, would I willingly give, if I thought they would be kindly accepted, which take as followeth; as thus,

Take notice, a Planet causeth diseases two ways; first by Sympathy, secondly by Antipathy, and as the cause is so ought the cure to be; for *Saturn* causeth tooth-ach. broken bones, dislocations, laxations, deafness, melancholy, and all diseases of the spleen by Sympathy, and the reason is, because he ruleth the retentive faculty throughout the whole Body.

Causeth diseases by sympathy.

And those parts of the Body which are under the dominion of the *Sun* and *Moon* he afflicts by Antipathy, and you shall know what they are immediately, if you will have but a little Patience; and take notice of this, it is the greatest wisdome of a Physitian, to know whether *Saturn* causeth the disease by Sympathy, or Antipathy.

Numbers.

Lastly, You must note, that *Saturn* hath certain Numbers attributed to him, as 2, 7, and 9, the Reasons are as followeth, you must understand he hath the number 2 alloted him as being next beneath the Starry Firmament, and also one of the Infortunes; the number 7 he being the seaventh in order, and highest of all the Planets from the Earth; 7 also is a number fatal and climacterical, being joyned with the number 9; also the number 9 is a fatal number, and climacterical being joyned with the number 7; for 9 times 7 makes 63, which the wisest of Philosophers do hold to be fatal, by reason the Nines and the Seavens meet; I now must leave *Saturn* and descend a little lower to that Benevolent Star *Jupiter*.

Secondly

SECONDLY of

JUPITER.

THis *Benevolent Star* Jupiter, *belongs to the sixth* Orb, Manſion, *or* Sphere; *of the Cœleſtial Hierarhcy of Angels, in the Order of Dominations; whoſe principal governing* Angels, *or bleſſed Intelligences bearing rule are,* Zadkiel, or Sachiel, *and* Zedkiel, &c. *he is ſaid to be by Nature hot and moiſt, Author of* Sobriety, Moderation, Temperance, Juſtice, *and* Gravety, Maſculine, Diurnal, Fruitful, *and the Greater Fortune.* Angels.

Secondly.

Jupiter of himſelf, gives a Perſon of a tall Stature, brown ruddy complexion, an oval viſage, high fore-head, fair eyes, inclinable to have much beard, light brown hair, ſometimes between red and dark ſandy brown, a handſome well ſet ſtraight body, large belly, great thighs, long leggs and feet, of a brown ruddy complexion, and his hair ſoft; a fair conditioned perſon, and one abhoring covetuouſneſs. *Gives ſtature and form of himſelf.*

When

When Jupiter *is ill placed.*

His nature when ill placed. He makes Men hypocritically religious, and ignorant, suffers every one to couzen him, wasts his Estate fooliſhly, alſo crouching and ſtooping where there is no neceſſity, beſides he is nothing delighting in the love of his friends, and of a groſs dull capacity, abaſing himſelf in all company, yet many times knaviſh, though he hath not witt to carry it off, His colour is *Azure*, &c.

Thirdly.

His nature when well dignifyed. *Jupiter* well poſited, makes Men lovers of fair dealing, deſiring to benefit all Men, always doing good things, of a ſweet and affable diſpoſition, very indulgent to Wife and Children, a reliever of the poor, full of Charity faithful in Religion and all his promiſes, aſpiring in an honeſt way, yet baſhful, and makes men profound Judges of the Law either Morral or Divine, not careing for worldly Wealth.

Fourthly

Oriental. If *Jupiter* be oriental of the *Sun*, he makes Men more clear of skin, their complexions between white and red, the body more fat, the eyes more full and gray.

Fifthly.

Occidental. If *Jupiter* be Occidental of the *Sun*, he makes them more ſhort of ſtature, the hair of a light brown, or dark flaxen, uſually bald about the temples, of a pure lovely complexion.

Jupiter's

Jupiter's greateſt North Latitude is 1 *gr.* 38 *m.* and his South Latitude 1 *gr.* 40 *m.*.

Sixthly.

Now you muſt Note, that *Jupiter* is called amongſt the Poets by ſeveral other Names, *viz. Phaeton,* and *Zeus,* &c. *Names according to the Poets.*

Seaventhly.

Jupiter's greater Years are 79, his mean Yeas 45, and his leaſt Years 12 ; he Rules the Weſt. *Years.*

Eighthly.

Qualities and Profeſſions of Men under *Jupiter,* are gennerally noble Souls, baſhful, humane, prelates, or Church-men, Biſhops or inferior Clergy-men, lawyers, judges, advocates, governours of Towns, Countries, or Cities, Juſtices of Peace, Men in command, young ſcholars, alſo clothiers, woollen-drapers, wooll-combers, and ſuch like : *jupiter* gennerally denotes Youth. *gives qualities and profeſſions.*

Ninthly.

Jupiter out of houſes, denotes woods, buſhes, bryars, brambles, and places publick, as commentions, ſynods, convocations near altars of churches, courts of juſtice, oratories, tribunal chairs, ſchools, and all butiful clean places, ſcattered or ſprinkled with divers odours, alſo places for exerciſe, and where ſtacks of of wood is made. *denotes places out of houſes.*

Tenthly

in houses. *Jupiter* in houses, denotes places where cloths are laid, as ward-ropes, *&c.* also halls, dining rooms, chappels, schools, all sweet neat places, and those of Commerce.

Eleventhly.

Countries. Kingdoms and Countries under the Planet *jupiter* in *Sagit.* according to *Ptolomy* King of *Ægypt*, are as followeth *Tuscana*, *Celtica*, *Spain*, and *Happy Arabia*: Under *jupiter* in *Piscies* are, *Lycia*, *Lydia*, *Cilicia*, *Pamphylia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Nasamonia*, and *Lybia*.

Twelvethly

rules parts of Mans body. *Jupiter* rules in the Body of Man, the liver, veins, blood, ribs, sides, the digestive Faculty, the natural virtue of Man, *&c.*

Thirteenthly.

Diseases. *Jupiter* causeth all Infirmities of the Liver and Veins, as inflamation of the lungs, plurisies, and other aposthumes about the breast and ribs, windyness in the blood, obstructions both of liver and stomach.

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Now take Notice, that *jupiter* hath certain Numbers attributed to him, as 1, 3, and 8, the reasons are as followeth; you must understand he hath the Number *One*, he being the the Greater Fortune, and the Number

ber *Three*, as being the third Star or Planet, in Order from the Starry Firmament beneath *Saturn*, that surly Gentleman, also as being one of the three Fortunes; and last of all the Number *Eight* is attributed to him, as containing the Mistery of Justice and Religion, for *Jupiter* according to Starry Dialect, doth always represent the Sober Priests and Ministers; also we read of Eight Degrees of Blessedness, and now I must leave the Orb of *Jupiter*, and drop down a little lower to the Sphere of *Mars*, who is termed a Tory amongst the Stars.

THIRDLY of

MARS.

Angels.

THis War-like Gentleman Mars, *who is a Star of Malevolency, belongs to the* 5th. Orb, Manſion, *or* Sphere, *of the Cœleſtial* Hierarchy *of Angels, in the Order of* Poteſtates, *whoſe principal governing Angels, or bleſſed Intelligences bearing Rule are,* Samael, *and* Madimiel; *he is ſaid to be by* Nature *Hot and Dry, Cholorick, Firey, Violent, Author of Strifes, Debates, Quarrels, and Contentions, Nocturnal, Maſculine, the leſſer Infortune.*

Secondly.

Stature Mars *gives of himſelf.*

Mars of himſelf gives a Perſon ſtrong and bigg boned, lean, of a middle ſtature, well ſet, the complexion ſunburnt, or of a brown ruddy colour, round viſage, ſharp hazle eyes; the hair red or ſandy flaxen, and for the moſt part criſping or curling, a ſharp little chin, thin beard, the ſight very quick and piercing, a furious countenance, his eye brows bent like a bow, reaching to his noſe; of a ſharp witt, valiant, full of words, boaſting, and lying, alſo

alſo confident and active, given to cock his hat, and talk of his great Man-hood.

When Mars *is ill placed.*

He incites Men to tyranical Actions, likewiſe to thieving and murthers, and all kind of ſedition, he alſo denotes Warr, ſtrife, debate, and all manner of cruelty, makes Men talk without modeſty or honeſty, and lovers of quarrels, ſlaughters, cheats, making them traytors, raſh and inhumane, being violent and furious in their actions; his Colour Firey or Red. *Nature when ill placed.* *Colour.*

Thirdly.

Mars well placed, makes a Man couragious, and inclinable to Warr, alſo invincible in the ſame, ſcorning any ſhould exceed him, ſubject to no reaſon, bold confident, immoveable, contentious, valliant, hazarding himſelf to all perrils, a great boaſter of his own acts, yet of a prudent behavior in his own affairs, careleſs of Riches, and inclinable to choler. *well placed.*

Fourthly.

If *Mars* be oriental of the *Sun*, he ſignifiies ſome white mixt with redneſs, alſo a deſent tallneſs and his body hairy, *Oriental.*

Fifthly.

If *Mars* be occidental, he ſhews a very ruddy complexion, mean in ſtature, little head, ſmoth body, and not hairy on *Occidental.*

the

the body &c. *Mars*'s greateſt north Latitude is 1 *gr.* 38 *m.* his ſouth Latitude is 1 *gr.* 40 *m.* and Note this, if a planet hath great Latitude he makes men fat, yet ſouth Latitude gives moſt fat with activity, and north Latitude moſt hair and more ſlow or ſlugiſh.

Sixthly.

Names. Now you muſt Note, that *Mars* is called amongſt the Poets, by ſeveral other Names, *viz*, *Aris*, *Pirois*, *Mauors*, and *Gradinus*.

Seaventhly.

Years. *Mars*'s greater years are in number 66, his mean years 40, and his leaſt years 15, he Rules the North-weſt.

Eighthly.

Qualities and Profeſſions. Qualities and Profeſſions of Men under *Mars* are, ſoldiers, gunners, founders, ſergeants, cutlers, chyrurgeons, colonels, captains, gun-ſmiths, glaziers, barbers, dyers, edg-tool-makers, watch-makers, apothecaries, tanners, marſhals, bayliffs; all men that works in the fire, and uſeth edg-tools.

Ninthly.

Out of Houſes. *Mars* denotes out of houſes, firey and bloody places, ſhambles, places of Execution, and where there have been great Battails fought, and ſlaughters made, alſo people murthered, bake-houſes, glaſs-houſes, ſmiths

ſhops

ſhops, furnaces, ſlaughter-houſes places where bricks, tiles, lyme, charcoals, potters ware, and the like have been burned, alſo forges, chimnies &c.

Tenthly.

Mars in houſes, denotes places where Iron is, or weapons of war, bake-houſes, oven, chimny ſtove, furnace, kitching, ſhop, or where bricks or lime lyeth, &c. *In houſes.*

Eleaventhly.

Kingdoms and Countries under the Planet *Mars* in *Aries* according to *Ptolomy*, are as followeth, *Britan*, *Germany*, *Baſternia*, the lower parts of *Syria*, *Idumea*, and *Judea*, &c. Under *Mars* with *Scorpio*, Syria, *Comagenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Metagonium*, *Mauritania*, and *Getulia*. *Kingdoms.*

Twelvethly.

Mars Rules in the Body of Man, the Gall, the left ear, the apprehenſion, and that is the reaſon that cholorick Men are ſo quick witted; and again, *Mars* rules that faculty which incites Men to valour, he makes a man a ſouldier every inch of him, he fortifies the ſmell, and that's the reaſon martial creatures have ſo good ſmells as dogs; *Mars* alſo rules the taſt, the ſtones, and face, likewiſe the attractive faculty in the Body of Man. *Rules in the Body.*

Thirteenthly.

Mars cauſes all Diſeaſes of heat, and corruption of blood by cholor, as peſtilence, and burning feavers, alſo tertian and quotidian agues, megrim, carbuncles, and plague *Diſeaſes.*

plague ſores, burnings, ſcaldings, ring-worms, bliſters, phrenſie, fury, hair-brains, ſuddain diſtempers coming in the head, of heat; alſo yellow jaundice, bloody-flux, fiſtulas, all wounds whatſoever that comes by ſword or gun ſhot, diſeaſes in the inſtruments of genneration; the ſtone in the reins and bladder, ſcars and pock-holes in the face, all hurts by Iron and fire, the ſhingles, calentures, St. *Anthony*'s fire, and all diſeaſes coming of anger or paſſion.

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Now you muſt underſtand, that *Mars* hath certain Numbers attributed to him, as well as the reſt of the Planets, and they are as followeth, *viz.* 2, 4, 7, and 9. The Number *Two* belongs to him, as being one of the infortunes, the number *Four* he being the fourth in order from the ſtarry Firmament, the number *Seaven* as being a number fatal and climacterical joyned with 9, and he hath alſo the number *Nine* it being fatal and climacterical joyned with 7, this Planet and *Saturn* are likewiſe both Enimies to Nature; and now I muſt leave the Sphere of *Mars*, and deſcend to the orb of that glorious Lamp of Heaven the Sun.

FOURTH-

FOURTHLY

Of the

SUN,

THis *Cœleſtial Lamp, which is called* Lux Mundi, *The Light of the World, or* Anima Mundi, *The Soul of the World, belongs to the fourth* Orb, Manſion, *or* Sphere, *of the Cœleſtial* Hierarchy *of Angels, in the Order of* Virtues, *whoſe principal governing Angels or bleſſed Intelligences bearing Rule are,* Michael, Uriel, *and* Schemeliel ; *he is ſaid to be by Nature Hot and Dry, Temperate.* Angels.

Secondly.

Sol of himſelf ſignifies a Man of a middle Stature, the body ſtrong and well compoſed, the face both full and fleſhy, of a yellowiſh complexion, ſometimes of a ſaffron ruddy, great head, and and a round large fore-head, gennerally great eyes, the hair yellowiſh and thin, yet curling, but quickly bald, much beard, very covetuous, yet *Gives of himſelf.*

sufficiently spirited, one aiming at high things, and of a sharp piercing sight, a quick, full, goggle, and hazle eye, and for the most part the body full and fleshy.

When Sol *is ill placed.*

When ill placed. The *Sun* ill posited, makes a Man arrogant and proud, disdaining all men, cracks of his pedigree, he is purblind in sight and judgment, restless and troublesome, domineering, expensive and foolish, a meer vapourer, endowed with no gravity of words, but high and prodigal in action, a spend thrift, hanging on other mens charity, and hath little or no soberness in him; *Sol* is Gold Colour. *Colour.*

Thirdly.

Well placed The *Sun* well placed, makes a Man of an incomparable Judgment, very faithful, keping his word, industrious to acquire honour and a large patrimony, yet willingly parting with it again, he is prudent, speaks with gravity, but not many words, one of great majesty and stately ness, speaks deliberately, but with great confidence, full of thoughts, secreet, trusty; notwithstanding his great heart, yet he is affable, courteous and humane to all, and hath great command of his affections.

Fourthly.

Names. Take Notice, that *Sol* is called amongst the Poets by several other Names, *viz. Titon, Ilios, Phœbus, Apollo, Paon, Osyris,* and *Diespiter.*

Fifth-

Fifthly

Sol's greater years are in number 120, his mean years 69, and his least years 19, he rules the East. *Years.*

Sixthly.

Qualities and Professions of Men under the *Sun* are, chief rulers, governours, commanders, whither emperors, kings, princes, and men in power bearing rule; as dukes marquesses, earls, barrons, knights, magistrates, ambitious men, desireous of honour and preferment, any man in authority *&c.* Also gold-smiths, copper-smiths, minters, and coyners of mony, all Pewterers and braziers; but I think pewterers are under *Jupiter*, and braziers under *Mars*, and copper-smiths under *Venus*, therefore my Author was a little mistaken; in fine, the solar person is magnanimious, valiant, provident, long liv'd, wise and famous, and the *Sun* is a genneral significator of Men in Questions of Love. *Qualities and Professions.*

Seaventhly.

The *Sun* denotes out of houses, serene air, Kings pllaces, and Princes courts, pulpits, altars, thrones, all kingly and magnificent places that are light and bright. *Places out of houses.*

Eighthly.

The *Sun* in houses, denotes the cloyster or hall of the house, also the place or seat of the Master, likewise *In houses.*

dineing rooms, and places where gold, jewels, and other precious things are kept, all brave delightful places.

Ninthly.

Kingdoms under Sol in Leo. Kingdoms and Countries under the Planet *Sol* in *Leo*, attributed by the Prince of Philosophers Great *Ptolomy* are, *Italy*, *Apulia*, *Sicilia*, *Phenecia*, *Chaldea*, and the *Orchenians*.

Tenthly.

Rules Parts of the Body. The *Sun* Rules in the body of Man, the heart, and arteries, also the sight, particularly the right eye of a Man, and the left of a Woman, the back with its attendance, likewise the attractive faculty throughout the whole Body.

Eleaventhly.

Diseases. The *Sun* Causes Diseases and Afflictions of the heart, tremblings, faintings, sore eyes, pimples and burles in the face, heart-burnings, diseases of the mouth, rotten feavers, swondings, and such diseases which proceeds from Red Choler.

Twelvethly.

Numbers. Take Notice that the *Sun* hath certain Numbers attributed to him, which are as followeth, *viz.* 1, 3, 4, 10, and 12; the Number *One* as being sole Monarch of the starry Heavens, and that glorious Lamp which gives light to the inhabitants of this earthy Fabrick, the Num-

Number *Three*, he being one of the three Fortunes; the Number *Four* is attributed to him from the four Quarters of the Year, the Number *Ten*, as being the end of Life, it being multiplyed by 7; *according to the saying of Holy* David; and lastly he hath the Number *Twelve* allotted him, as passing through the 12 Signs of the *Zodiack*; and thus much for the *Sun*: Next I come to *Venus* the Goddess of Love.

FIFTH-

FIFTHLY of

VENUS.

THis *benevolent Star* Venus *belongs to the third* Orb, Mansion, *or* Sphere, *of the Cœlestial* Hierarchy *of Angels, in the Order of* Principalities; *whose principal governing Angels or blessed Intelligences bearing Rule are,* Anael, Or haniel, *and* Nogael, *she is said to be by Nature Cold and Moist, Feminine Nocturnal, the Lesser Fortune, and is the Author of Pleasure, Mirth, Jollitry, and all delightful Recreations.*

Angels.

Secondly.

Venus of her self Represents a Person of a short Stature, or rather about a middle size, a whiteish brown colour, intermixt with red in the cheeks, little black eye brows, the nether lipp a little bigger then the upper, dimples in the cheeks, a neat composed slender body, affable and courteous, delighting in curiosity, a round face, light brown hair and smooth, an eye much rowl-

Represents of her self.

ing

ing with chearful looks, pretty well set, the body plump and fat sometimes, in fine one handsome enough.

Thirdly.

When *Venus* is ill placed, she inclines Men to be Effeminate, timerous, lustful, followers of whenches, very slugish, and addicted to idleness, an adulterer, incestuous, a fantastick spark, spending his moneys in ale-houses and taverns, among loose lacivious People, a meer lazy companion, not careing for wife or children if marryed, coveting unlawful beds, given much to adultry, not regarding his reputation or creddit; if a woman, very impudent in all her ways, Colour milky Sky. *Ill placed.* *Colour.*

When Venus *is well placed.*

She signifies one not vitious, but pleasant, loving mirth and good company, zealous in his affections, loving all manner of honest merryment, as singing, dancing, musick, ringing of bells, easy of belief, and not given to labour or take any pains, but a good company keeper, loves to go neat and spruce in apparel, chearful, nothing mistrustful, delighting in all manner of curiosities. *Well plac'd.*

Fourthly.

If *Venus* be Oriental of the *Sun*, the body inclines to tallness, being very streight, upright, and neatly composed. *Oriental.*

Fifthly.

If *Venus* be occidental of the *Sun*, the person is more short *Occidental.*

short of stature, yet very decent, comely in form, loves to go neat and spruce, *Venus*, her greatest north or south latitude is 9*gr.* 2*m.*

Sixthly.

Terms of Venus. It is to be understood that *Venus* is termed amongst the Poets, *Cytheria*, *Aphrodite*, and *Erycina*.

Seaventhly.

Years. *Venus* her greater years are in number 82, her mean years 45, and her least years 8, she Rules the North-west.

Eighthly.

Qualities and Professions. Qualities and Professions of Men and Women under Amorous and Sanguine *Venus* are, all Men and Women that deals in divers sorts of Apparel, or Linen, and those things which are delightful to wear; as lapidaries, silk-men, mercers, linnen drapers, upholsterers, picture drawers, and such as sell perfumes; also painters, musicians, semsters, jewelers, embroiderers; she likewise denotes the mother, and sweet heart, sister; gifts of friends, ryot, gameing, drinking, cards, dice, wedlock, adorners of women, love, affability, curiosity; in fine, she denotes miliners, glovers, perfumers, players, gravers, choristers, exchange-men and women.

Ninthly.

Out of Houses. *Venus* denotes out of houses, pleasant fountains, green meadows, flourishing gardens, the sea and sea-shore, baths, dancing places, sometimes ale-houses, taverns, gameing houses,

houſes, and places where people of ill Repute reſort.

Tenthly.

Venus denotes in houſes, all places belonging to women, as garniſhed beds, ſtews, alſo places where gloves, rings, jewels, perfumes, the place or ſeat of the woman or miſtreſs of the houſe, alſo a muſick room, dancing room, bed cloaths, and where ſilk and other rich commodities are kept. *In houſes.*

Eleaventhly.

Kingdoms and Countries under the Planet *Venus* in *Taurus*, according to the beſt of Philoſophers are as followeth, the Iſles *Cyclades*, the ſéas of little *Aſia*, *Cyprus*, *Parthia*, *Media*, *Perſia*; but with *Libra* ſhe commands the People of the Iſland *Bractia*, of *Caſpia*, of *Seres*, of *Thebais*, of *Oacis*, and of *Troglodis*. *Kingdoms under* Venus *in* Tau*rus.*

Twelvethly.

Venus rules in the body of man, all the Inſtruments of generation, the Reins or Kidneys, the throat, the ſeed, teſticles and yard; in women, the breaſts, the womb, and lactean veins. *Rules Parts of the Body.*

Thirteenthly.

Venus cauſeth all diſeaſes of the womb whatſoever, as ſuffocation, precipitation, diſlocation, *&c.* All diſeaſes incident to the members of generation, the reins and navel, alſo the runing of the reins, *FRENCH* POX, all *Diſeaſes caused by* Venus.

diseases coming by inordinate Love or Lust, priapismus, *&c.*

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Besides all this, Dame *Venus* hath certain numbers attributed to her, as well as the rest of the Planets, which are as followeth, *viz.* 2, 3, and 6, she hath the number *Two* as being female, the number *Three* as being one of the fortunes, the number *Six* it being the number of generation, consisting of two *Threes*, ; and now I must leave the Orb of *Venus*, and come a little lower to the Sphere of *Mercury*.

SIXTH-

SIXTHLY of

MERCURY.

THis *nimble meſſenger* Mercury, *who is the God of* Eloquence, *belongs to the ſecond* Orb, Manſion, *or* Sphere, *of the Cœleſtial* Hierarchy *of Angels, in the Order of* Arch-Angels, *whoſe principal governing Angels or bleſſed Intelligences bearing Rule are,* Raphael *and* Cochabiel, *he is by Nature Cold and Dry, and is ſaid to be neither Maſculine nor Feminine, becauſe he is convertible, and participates of the Nature of that* Planet *he is joyned with; he is the Author of ſubtile tricks, as thefts, perjuries, cliping, and coyning, alſo all manner of deceit whatſoever.* Angels.

Secondly.

Mercury of himſelf repreſents one of a tall ſpare body, a long face and noſe, high fore-head, the hair dark, or for the moſt part black, long fingers, feet, arms, and legs; *Gives of himſelf.*

and goes swinging one Arm, a witty subtle man, full of talk, a yellowish whitely complexion, little beard, but much hair on his head, one of no great fidelity, except *Mercury* be fixed, *Mercury* gennerally makes, or more properly represents or denotes ingenious Men and Women, given to Arts and Sciences.

When Mercury *is ill placed.*

Ill placed. *Mercury* ill placed, gives a troublesome witt, a kind of a fantastick Man, wholly bent to fool his Estate and Time away, in prating and trying of nice conclusions, and maggot pated whimsies, to no purpose; in fine, a great lyar, prater, boaster, given to evil arts, a very Idiot, constant to no place or opinion. Colour Gray mixt with Sky.

Thirdly.

Well placed When *Mercury* is well placed, he denotes one of a subtile politick brain, intellect and cogitation; a good desputant, arguing with reason and discretion, a searcher into many secreet misteries and learning; a man of an unwearied curious fancy, seeking after hidden things, and makes him compleat in his Studdy or Knowledg, *&c.*

Fourthly.

Oriental. If *Mercury* be Oriental of the *Sun*, the complexion is hony coloured, or sun burt, the stature of the body not very

very high, but well joynted; ſmall eyes, and not much hair.

Fifthly

If *Mercury* be Occidental, the Viſage is tauny, the body lank, the limbs ſmall and ſlender, hollow eyes, and ſparkling, red, or fiery; the whole frame of the body enclineing to dryneſs, *Mercury*'s greateſt ſouth latitude is 5*gr.* 35*m.* his north latitude 5*d.* 33*m.* and ſtill remember that ſouth latitude gives moſt fat, and makes the party nimble and active, north latitude gives moſt hair, and makes him ſluggiſh and heavy, yet if the north latitude be great, he gives fat alſo. *Occidental.*

Sixthly.

It is to be underſtood, that *Mercury* is termed amongſt the Poets; *Hermes*, *Stilbone*, *Cyllenius*, and *Archas*. *Names.*

Seaventhly.

Mercury's greater years are in number 76, his mean years 48, and his leaſt years 20, he rules the North-weſt. *Years.*

Eighthly.

Qualities and Profeſſions of Men under *Mercury* are, merchants, ſchollars, ſecretaries, clarks, all men of learning, *&c.* Alſo embaſſadors, commiſſioners, poets, orators, PRINTERS, Stationers. Uſurers, cheaters, mercuries, haukers, and ballad-ſingers, if ill dignified; and all ſuch *Qualities and Profeſſions.*

such as lives by their witts ; *Mercury* likewise denotes footmen, shoo-makers, taylors, philosophers, astrologers, mathematicians, all subtle arts depending upon fancy or speech, as geometry, astronomy, gravers, mountebanks, factors, attorneys, scribes, all ingenious tradse-men, besides he denotes clippers and coyners of moneys, dancers of the Ropes.

Ninthly.

Out of houses. *Mercury* denotes out of houses, an exchange where Merchants meet, ware-houses, schools, shops markets, mounte-banks stages, all places of activity.

Tenthly.

In houses. *Mercury* denotes in houses, all places where pictures, books, maps, writings, new inventions, or engines for to recreate the mind, wainscot rooms, studdy, closet; toys for children, and the like.

Eleventhly.

Kingdoms and Countries. Kingdoms and Countries under *Mercury*, according to *Ptolomy*'s attribute, are as followeth, thus, *Mercury* with *Gemmini*, rules *Hircania*, *Armenia*, *Mantiana*, *Cyrenaica*, *Marmarica*, and the lower *Ægypt*, but *Mercury* with *Virgo* Rules *Greece*, *Achaia*, *Creta*, *Babylon*, *Mesopotamia*, *Assyria*, and *Ela*, whence they of that Place are in Scripture Called *Elamites*.

Twelveth-

Twelvethly.

Mercury Rules in the Body of man, the brain, the Rational Part, the imagination, the tongue, hands, and feet, the motional or moving, parts of mans body, and that is the Reason *Mercurialists*, (if *Mercury* be strong) are so swift in motion, and so fluent in speech, besides he Gives a quick apprehension a strong imagination, and stirs up that faculty in man, which causeth a thirst after knowledg he makes a good Pen-man, yet conceited, and is very fickle in his disposition, and that's that, that makes some men so fickle, or as we commonly call it maggot-pated and whimsical, but if *Saturn* should vouchsafe him a friendly look, he is very Constant, otherwise if you look upon a weather-cock, (by the same) you may safely draw his picture, and no disparagement to his person neither, and I am sure he that cannot draw is not fit to be a judg in painting, yet it is the property of fools, to carp at what they cannot imitate. *Rules parts of the Body*

Thirteenthly.

Mercury causeth all diseases of the brain, as vertigoes, madness, *&c.* All diseases of the Lungs, as asthmahs, ptisicks, *&c.* All imperfections of the tongue, as stammering, lisping, *&c.* Horseness, coughs, snuffing in the nose, stoping of the head, dumbness, folly and simplicity (the epidemical diseases of the time) and whatsoever hurts the intellectual faculty; Catharrs, Iliack Passion, *&c,* *Diseases.*

Four-

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Besides all this, this nimble gentleman hath certain Numbers attributed to him, *viz.* 2, and 5, and the reasons are these, the Number *Two* is his, as being part male, and part female; and therefore is called the *Hermophrodite*, the Number *Five* is attributed to him, as having predominancy over the five Senses; and now I leave the Sphere of *Mercury*, and drop down to the lowest Sphere of all, which is the Orb of the Moon.

Seaventh-

SEAVENTHLY

Of the

MOON.

THis Lumanary, *in Holy Writ is called the leſſer* Light, *and was appointed by* God *in the Creation, to Rule over the* Night, *She belongs to the firſt* Orb Manſion *or* Sphere, *of the Cœleſtial* Hierarchy *of Angels, in the Order of* Angels, *whoſe principal governing Angels, or bleſſed Intelligences bearing Rule are,* Gabriel, *and* Levaniel, *ſhe is ſaid to be by Nature Cold and Moiſt, Feminine, Nocturnal.*

Secondly.

The *Moon* of her ſelf denotes one of a pale whitely face, mixed but with a little red if any, a full and fleſhy body, a lowring countenance, ſhort Arms, fleſhy hands, a brown hair, and ſlow of ſpeech, of a mutable condition, often *denotes of her ſelf.*

changing, a weariſom peviſh perſon, ſeldom contented, neither delighting in idleneſs nor action; and it often happens, that there is ſome blemiſh in or near the eyes, the body fat and flegmatick.

Thirdly.

When ill placed. When the *Moon* is ill placed, ſhe denotes an idle perſon, hating labour, given to drunkening, a meer ſot, one of no ſpirit, or fore-caſt; delighting to live beggarly and careleſly, one contented in no condition, a dreaming kind of a creature.

Fourthly.

well placed. When the *Moon* is well placed, ſhe denotes a lover of ingenious ſciences, a ſearcher after novelties, yet naturally propenced to flite and ſhift his habitation, unſtedfaſt, wholy caring for the preſent time, timerous, prodigal, eaſily frighted, how ever a lover of peace and honeſty, delights to live free from care, and is perpetually tampering in ſeveral trades, and callings &c.

Fifthly.

Oriental. The *Moon* orintal of the *Sun*, the body inclines to tallneſs, but if occidental more ſhort, and note this, the *Moon* is occidental from the change to the full, and from the full to the change again ſhe is oriental, and ſo becomes occidental again.

Sixth-

Sixthly.

It is to be underſtood, that the *Moon* hath certain other names, which are appropriated to her by the Poets, as *Lucina*, *Cynthia*, *Diana*, *Phœbe*, *Proſerpina*, *Noctilnea*, and *Catena*,

Terms of Luna.

Seaventhly.

The greater years of the *Moon* are in number 108. her mean years, 66. and her leaſt yeas 25.

Years.

Eightly.

Quallities and profeſſions of men and Women under the dominion of the *Moon*, are Empreſſes, Queens, Princes, Dutcheſſes, Ladies, widdows, Embaſſadors, the common people, Vintners, brewers fiſhmongers, marriners, carriers, coachmen, footmen, meſſengers, fiſhermen, water-men, mid-wives, nurſes, tapſters, alſo the miſtrſes of the houſe, to which might be aded travelers, fugitives, fiſh-women and the like.

Qualities and Profeſſions.

Ninthly.

The *Moon* denots out of houſes, wilderneſſes, woods, rocks, hills, mountains, forreſts, fountaines, rivers, ponds, ſeas, and ſea-ſhores, ſhips groves, ſprings, and other ſweet waters, high wayes, grainaries for corn.

Out of houſes.

Tenthly.

The *Moon* denots in houſes, the waſh-houſe cellar, ceſtern, wells,

In houſes.

wells, pipes, Cocks, dranes, pumps, and all places where water is commonly kept, alſo places of linen.

Eleventhly.

Kingdoms Kingdoms and countries under the Moon in *Cancer* are, *Bithinia*, *Phrygia*, *Colchica*, *Numidia*, *Africa*, *Carthage*, and alſo *Carchedonia*.

Twelvethly.

Rules Parts of the Body. The Moon, rules in the body of man and woman, the bulk of the brain, the ſtomach, the bowels, the bladder, the nerves, the left eye of a man, and the right eye of a woman.

Thirteenthly.

Diſeaſes cauſed by Luna. The *Moon* cauſeth cramps, convulſions, and all diſeaſes that often return as agues doe, alſo tempanies, apoplexies, palſies cholick, belly ach, diſeaſes in the bladder, ſtopping and over flowing of the termes in women, dropſies, fluxes, all cold and rhumatick diſeaſes, ſciatica, worms in the belly, rhumes and hurts in the eyes, ſurfiets, rotten coughs, convulſions, falling-ſickneſs Kings-evil, apoſthumes rickets and meaſles, all coagulate and crude humours in any part of the body, lethargies and all diſeaſes of flegm.

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Beſides all this, the Lady Luna, hath certaine numbers attributed to her, which are as followeth *viz.* 2, 6, and 9, the

the number *Two*, as being female, the number *Six*, it being the number of generation, and last of all the number *Nine*, as being the utmost receptacle of all Cœlestial influences.

Here followes the distributions of the Spirits, *viz.* vital Animal, *and* Natural, *particular to the* Seaven Planets.

1*st*. THe *Vital* remaining in the heart, and is governed by the *Sun*. 2*dly*. The *Animal* remains in the brain, and is governed by *Mercury* and the *Moon viz.* the *Moon* governes the body of the brain, and *Mercury* the operative or working part thereof. 3*dly*. *Jupiter* and *Venus* governs the *Natural* Part, which remains in the liver and veins; likewise the *Sun* and *Mars* governs the attractive Power; *Jupiter* rules the digestive Faculty; *Mercury* the Imagination or aprehensive Power; *Luna* the expulsive Power, and *Saturn* the retentive Faculty, throughout the whole body; so likewise the signes *Aries*, *Leo*, and *Sagitary* govern the attractive faculty, *Gemini*, *Libra*, and *Aquary*, the digestive; *Taurus*, *Virgo*, and *Capricorn* the retentive, and *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, and *Piscies* the expulsive Powers; so the attractive faculty is ruled by the fiery triplicity, the digestive by the airy, the retentive by the Earthy, and the expulsive by the Watry triplicity, *&c.* Now this is the root and foundation of the whole work, and he which well knows the natures and mixtures of the Cœlestial Bodyes, shall be perfect in Starry Dialect, being

being capable to read the Language of the Stars, and distinctly know their Voyces; without the knowledge of which, all is imperfect, and note this mean Learning with an excellent Judgment, avails more than a mean Judgment, with the greatest learning; yet is Judgment very much assisted and perfected by Learning; but every thing Prospers better and is far more easily perfected that has Nature for its Giude, and favourable Stars, then that which is attempted by Humane Industry, though never so Dilligent.

A Table of the Planets Essential dignities according to the *Egyptians* and *Chaldeans*.

A Table of the Planets *Essential Dignities.*

Signs.	Houses.		Exaltation.	Triplicities			*The* Egyptian *and* Chaldean *Terms.*						Fall.	Detriment.
♈	♂	*D.*	☉	☉		♄	♃ 6	♀ 12	☿ 20	♂ 25	♄ 30		♄	☿
♉	♀	*N.*	☽	☿		☽	☿ 8	☿ 14	♃ 22	♄ 27	♂ 30			♂
♊	☿	*D.*		♄		☿	☿ 6	♃ 12	☿ 17	♂ 24	♄ 30			♃
♋	☽	*DN.*	♃	♂	☿	☽	♂ 7	☿ 13	☿ 19	♃ 26	♄ 30		♂	♄
♌	☉	*ND.*		☉		♃	♃ 6	☿ 11	♄ 18	☿ 24	♂ 30			♄
♍	☿	*N.*	☿	☿		☽	☿ 7	☿ 17	♃ 21	♂ 28	♄ 30		☿	♃
♎	♀	*D.*	♄	♄		☿	♄ 6	☿ 14	♃ 21	♀ 28	♂ 30		☉	♂
♏	♂	*N.*		♂	☿	☽	♂ 7	☿ 11	☿ 19	♃ 25	♄ 30		☽	☿
♐	♃	*D.*		☉		♃	♃ 12	☿ 17	☿ 21	♄ 26	♂ 30			☿
♑	♄	*N.*	♂	☿		☽	☿ 7	♃ 14	☿ 22	♄ 26	♂ 30		♃	☽
♒	♄	*D.*		♄		☿	☿ 7	☿ 13	♃ 20	♂ 25	♄ 30			☉
♓	♃	*N.*	☿	♂	☿	☽	☿ 12	♃ 16	☿ 19	♂ 28	♄ 30		☿	☿

A *Synopsis* of the Signes.

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
1 The Signes are.												
2 Points of the Compass.	*E.*	*se*	*ws*	*N.*	*en*	*sw*	*W*	*ne*	*es*	*S.*	*wn*	*nw*
3 Masc. diur. and hot.	♈		♊		♌		♎		♐		♒	
4 Fem. noct. and cold.		♉		♋		♍		♏		♑		♓
5 Moist Signes.			♊	♋			♎	♏			♒	♓
6 Dry Signes.	♈	♉			♌	♍			♐	♑		
7 Movable and Cardinal Signes.	♈			♋			♎			♑		
8 Fixed Signes.		♉			♌			♏			♒	
9 Common Signes.			♊			♍			♐			♓
10 Chol.fie. hot and dry *eastern.*	♈				♌				♐			
11 Melan.earthy cold and dry, *sou.*		♉				♍				♑		
12 Sang.airyal hot and moist, *west.*			♊				♎				♒	
13 Fleg. watery,cold,moist, fruit. *n.*				♋				♏				♓
14 Barren Signs.			♊		♌	♍						
15 Command. and northerly Signs.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍						
16 Obeying and Southerly Signs.							♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
17 Signs of right and long Assen.				♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐			
18 Signs of oblique or short Assen.	♈	♉	♊							♑	♒	♓
19 Mute and slow of Voice.				♋				♏				♓
20 The spring hot and moist.	♈	♉	♊									
21 The summer hot and dry.				♋	♌	♍						
22 Harvest cold and dry.							♎	♏	♐			
23 Winter cold and moist.										♑	♒	♓
24 Beastial Signes.	♈	♉			♌				♐	♑		
25 Humane Signes.			♊			♍	♎				♒	
26 Double bodyed Signes.			♊						♐			♓

The foregoing Table is so plain and easy, that it needs no explanation, therefore I shall forbear an Example.

How to take the Pole of Position *of any* Significator, *commonly called the* Circle of Position.

To take the Pole of Position.

First observe, whether the Significator be above or under the Earth, if above, get his semidiurnal Arch, if under, his seminocturnal Arch; the which being obtained, must be converted into degrees and minutes; whereof, one third part is the space of one House, then take the Stars distance from the neareſt house to which he is placed, and by the Rule of Proportion, say; if the third part of the semidiurnal, or seminocturnal Arch of your Significator, gives the Pole of the other House? what shall his Distance give? which if it fall in the *3d. 4th. 9th.* or *10th.* Houses, the Remainder is the *Pole of Position*; but if it fall in the *1st. 2d. 5th. 6th. 7th. 8th.* or *12th.* Houses, you must add or substract it, to, or from the Pole of the succeeding, or preceeding Houses; as may be seen in the Nativity of *Sebastian*, King of *Portugal*, or *Henry* King of *France*, or *John Blanchard Junior*.

Example in *John Blanchard's* Nativity.

Example. The *Moons* semidiurnal Arch, is 8 *h.* 15 *m.* a third part is 2*h.* 45*m.* which converted is, 41*gr.* 15*m.* for the space of one House; the *Moons* distance from the 10. House, in *R. A.* is 33*gr.* 50*m.* the Pole of the 11*th.* House is 23*gr.*

then

then by the log. *logar.* I say if 41*gr.* 15*m.* (being the space of one house) gives 23*gr.* the Pole of the 11*th.* House; what shall 33*gr.* 50*m.* (the *Moons* distance from the 10*th.* House) give; I say it gives 18*gr.* 52*m.* for the *Moons* true Pole or Circle of Position; and now because it is near 19*gr.* I take 19*gr.* for her Pole: and Note this, if the odd *min.* at any time exceed 30, accept of it as a whole *degr.* but if they be under 30 reject them.

1.	Log. *Logar.* of 41*gr.* 15*m.* Com. Arith. is	8373.	
2.	Log. *Logar.* of 23*gr.* the Pole of the 11*th.*	4164.	
3.	Log. *Logar.* of 33*gr.* 50*m.* the distance is	2488.	
	The Sum is		5025.

Which is the log. *logar.* of 18*gr.* 52*m.* for the *Moons* true Pole of Position, *&c.*

And Note this in taking the compli. Arithmetick of any Number, you must take the log. *logar.* of your *deg.* and *min.* from the Radius, and the remainder is the comp. Arith. *Note.*

As thus; the *Radius*	10000.
Log. *Logar.* of 41*gr.* 15*m.* is sub:	1627.
Rests the comp. Arith. *viz.*	8373.

In this Treatise we have often mentioned Equation, or makeing Proportion; now for ease to young Artists, we think the best way, will be to do it by a Table of Logistical Logarithms, where there can be no better to make Proportions, which take as followeth.

First for MOTION.

Take the com. Arith. of 24 hours, and the log.logar.of the Planets diurnal Motion, also the log. logar, of the hours and minutes desired, add all together, abateing one unite towards the left hand, and you have the log. logar. desired.

Example.

The log. logar. of 24*h*. com. Arith.	6021.
Log. logar. of ☉ diur. motion 59*m*.	7855.
Log. logar. of 15 hours is	6021.
The Sum is	19897.

Which is the log. logar. of 37*m*. to be added to the *Suns* Place.

Secondly 2 *Numbers given, to find a* 3d.

Thus, take the com. Arith. of the 1*st*. and the log. logar. of the 2*d*. and 3*d*. add all together, and you will have your desire.

Now if the first Number exceed 60, take the half, and the half of the last, and work as before; but if the 2*d*. Number exceed 60, take half, and work as before; only Note, that what comes out must be doubled, and you will have your desire, and likewise observe, that if it be hours and minutes, it must be converted into *dg*. and *min*. But if the first be *h*. and *min*. and the second *dg*. and *min*.

and

and the 3*d.* hours and minutes, it will be exact without converting; always observing, that the first and third Number be of one denomination, and then you cannot Err.

Also with these Logistical Logarithms, you may work Multiplication, or Division, which although it be of no great use in this place, yet for a whet to the Ingenious, we will insert it.

First.

For Multiplication, take the log. logar. of one with com. Arith. and the log. logar. of the other two Numbers, add all together, and you will have the log. logar. desired.

Secondly in Division.

Take the log. logar. com. Arith. of what you would divide by, and the log. logar. of the number to be divided, and the log. logar. of one; add all three together, and you have the log. logar. desired, which is very easie.

To take the semidiurnal Arch of ⊙

HOw to take the semidiurnal Arch of the ⊙, he being in 15*gr.* of ♉, and in the Latitude of 46*gr.* I enter the first Column to the left hand decending with the ⊙ place, and guide my eye along till I come just under 46*gr.* of *lat.* and in the Angle of Meeting I find 7*h.* 11*m.* which is the ⊙ semidiurnal Arch in 15*gr.* of ♉ and his seminocturnal Arch in 15*gr.* of ♍ as the Table it self doth expres; and so of the rest.

Note.

Note, when you would have the semidiurnal Arch of the six southern Signs, you must take the Compliment to 12 hours; as if the ⊙ were in 6*gr.* of ♐, his semidiurnal Arch is 4*h.* 24*m.* understand the contrary in the Northern Signs.

A Table of the quantity of days, shewing the Semidiurnal Arch, or Time of ☉ setting, when he is in the *Six* Northern Signes; and the Seminocturnal Arch, or Time of his setting, when he is in the *Six* Southen Signes; from 42, to 50 *gr.* of *Latitude*.

Pole	42.	43	44.	45.	46.	47.	48.	49.	50.	Pole.	
☉ Place	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	☽ Place.	
♈	♎	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	30	30
3	3	6 4	6 4	6 5	6 5	6 5	6 5	6 5	6 6	6 6	27	27
6	6	6 9	6 9	6 9	6:10	6:10	6:10	6:11	6:11	6:11	24	24
9	9	6:13	6:13	6:14	6:14	6:15	6:15	6:16	6:16	6:17	21	21
12	12	6:17	6:18	6:18	6:19	6:20	6:20	6:21	6:22	6:23	18	18
15	15	6:21	6:22	6:23	6:24	6:25	6:26	6:27	6:27	6:28	15	15
18	18	6:26	6:27	6:27	6:29	6:30	6:31	6:32	6:33	6:34	12	12
21	21	6:30	6:31	6:32	6:33	6:34	6:36	6:37	6;38	6:40	9	9
24	24	6:34	6:35	6:36	6:38	6:39	6:41	6:42	6:44	6:45	6	6
27	27	6:38	6:40	6:41	6:43	6:44	6:46	6:47	6:49	6:51	3	3
♉	♏	6:42	6:44	6:45	6:47	6:49	6:50	6:52	6:54	6:56	♓	♍
3	3	6:46	6:48	6:50	6:51	6:53	6:55	6:57	6:59	7 1	27	27
6	6	6:50	6:52	6:54	6:56	6:57	7 0	7 2	7 4	7 7	24	24
9	9	6:54	6:56	6:58	7 0	7 2	7 5	7 7	7 9	3:12	21	21
12	12	6:58	7 0	7 2	7 4	7 7	7 9	7:12	7:14	7:17	18	18
15	15	7 1	7 4	7 6	7 8	7:11	7:13	7:17	7:19	7:22	15	15
18	18	7 5	7 7	7:10	7:12	7:15	7:18	7:21	7:24	7:27	12	12
21	21	7 8	7:11	7:13	7:16	7:19	7:22	7:25	7:28	7:31	9	9
24	24	7:11	7:14	7:17	7:20	7:23	7:26	7:29	7:32	7:36	6	6
27	27	7:14	7;17	7:20	7:23	7:26	7:29	7:33	7:36	7:40	3	3
♊	♐	7:17	7:20	7:23	7:26	7:30	7:33	7:36	7:40	7;14	♒	♌
3	3	7:20	7:23	7:26	7:29	7:33	7:36	7:40	7:44	7:48	27	27
6	6	7:23	7:26	7:29	7:32	7:36	7:39	7:43	7:47	7:51	24	24
9	9	7:25	7:28	7:31	7:35	7:38	7:42	6:46	7:50	7:54	21	21
12	12	7:27	7;30	7:33	7:37	7:40	7:44	7:48	7:53	7:57	18	18
15	15	7:28	7:32	7:35	7:39	7:42	7:46	7:50	7:55	7:59	15	15
18	18	7:30	7:33	7:37	7:40	7:44	7:48	7:52	7:57	8 1	12	12
21	21	7:31	7:34	7:38	7:42	7:45	7:49	7:54	7:58	8 3	9	9
24	24	7:32	7:35	7:39	7:42	7:46	7:50	7:55	7:59	8 4	6	6
27	27	7:32	7:35	7:39	7:43	7:47	7:51	7:56	8 c	8 4	3	3
♋	30	7:32	7:36	7:39	7:43	7:47	7:51	7:56	8 c	8 5	♈	♎

A Table of the quantity of days, shewing the Semidiurnal Arch, or Time of ☉ setting, when he is in the *Six* Northern Signes; and the Seminocturnal Arch, or Time of his Rising, when he is in the *Six* Southern Signes; from 51, to 59*gr.* of *Latitude*.

Pole		51.	52	53.	54.	55	56.	57.	58.	59.	Pole.	
☉ Place		*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	*h. m.*	☉ Place.	
♈	♎	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	6 0	30	30
3	3	6 6	6 6	6 6	6 7	6 7	6 7	6 7	6 8	6 8	27	27
6	6	6:12	6:12	6:13	6:13	6:14	6:14	6:15	6:15	6:16	24	24
9	9	6:18	6:18	6:19	6:20	6:20	6:21	6:22	6:23	6:24	21	21
12	12	6:24	6:24	6:25	6:26	6:27	6:28	6:29	6:31	6:32	18	18
15	15	6:29	6:31	6:32	6:33	6:34	6:35	6:37	6;38	6:40	15	15
18	18	6:35	6:37	6:38	6:39	6:41	6:42	6:44	6:46	6:48	12	12
21	21	6:41	6:43	6:44	6:46	6:48	6:49	6:51	6:53	6:56	9	9
24	24	6:47	6:49	6:50	6:52	6:54	6:56	6:59	7 1	7 4	6	6
27	27	6:53	6:55	6:57	6:56	7 1	7 3	7 6	7 8	7:12	3	3
♉	♏	6:58	7 0	7 3	7 5	7 8	7:10	7:13	7:16	7:19	♓	♍
3	3	7 4	7 6	7 9	7:11	7:14	7:17	7:20	7:23	7:27	27	27
6	6	7 9	7:12	7:15	7:17	7:21	7:24	7:27	7:31	7:35	24	24
9	9	7:15	7:17	7:20	7:24	7:27	7:30	7:33	7:38	7:43	21	21
12	12	7:20	7:23	7:26	7:30	7:33	7:37	7:41	7:45	7:50	18	18
15	15	7:25	7:28	7:32	7:35	7:39	7:43	7:48	7:52	7:57	15	15
18	18	7:30	7;34	7:37	7:41	7:45	7:49	7:54	7:59	8 4	12	12
21	21	7:35	7:39	7:42	7:47	7:51	7:56	8: 0	8 6	8:11	9	9
24	24	7:39	7:43	7:47	7:52	7:56	8 1	8: 6	8:12	8:18	6	6
27	27	7:44	7;48	7:52	7:57	8 2	8 7	8:12	8:18	8:25	3	3
♊	♐	7:48	7:52	7:57	8 2	8 7	8:12	8:18	8:24	8;31	♒	♌
3	3	7:52	7:56	8 1	8 6	8:12	8:17	8:23	8:30	8:37	27	27
6	6	7:56	8 0	8 5	8:10	8:16	8:22	8:28	8:35	8:43	24	24
9	9	7:59	8 4	8 9	8:14	8:20	8:26	8:33	8:40	8:48	21	21
12	12	8 2	8 7	8:12	8:17	8:23	8:30	8:37	8:44	8:53	18	18
15	15	8 4	8 9	8:15	8:20	8:26	8:33	8:40	8:48	8:57	15	15
18	18	8 6	8:11	8:17	8:23	8:29	8:36	8:43	8:51	9 0	12	12
21	21	8 8	8:13	8:19	8:25	8:31	8:38	8:45	8:53	9 2	9	9
24	24	8 9	8:14	8:20	8:26	8:32	8:39	8:47	8:55	9 4	6	6
27	27	8:10	8:15	8:21	8:27	8:33	8:40	8:48	8:56	9 5	3	3
30	30	8:10	8:15	8:21	8:27	8:34	8:41	8:48	8:56	9 5	♈	♎

PROPOSITIONS OF OF CELESTIAL PHILOSOPHY.

CHAP. III.

WHen Celestial Efficient Causes are absent from inferior things, they cannot act in sublunary Bodies, unless by some instrumental Virtue; by which they joyn near things under them, or from those mixt Bodies: Neither can there any Action be made upon the Subject, because there is nothing near the Active Virtue, neither can it produce the effect upon the Subject, the efficient Cause being wanting; and that this is sufficient to the producing of all the first four qualities, by which is attained the universal kind of all natural Effects, &c. Now the Stars do accompany this Light by motion, and we reject the hidden Influence as superfluous, yea and impossible.

Second-

Secondly.

Properties of the Stars The principal Properties of the Stars are two, *viz.* Intention, and Extention, the leſs is the Colours, which may be found in the Stars by our Sences; neither from that are corruptible things made Stars; for it has been ſaid, new appearances have made alteration in the Heavens, which oftentimes, yea more often; the ſame are objected by us, for colours may alſo be found in uncorruptible bodies, yea there is nothing to be ſeen which hath not a Colour.

There are other properties in the Stars, as the Form and Diſpoſition, Clearneſs, Obſcurity, and their local motion is a certain Paſſion, by which they apply to increaſe and deminiſh in light, they riſe, ſet, go back, and ſometimes ſeem near, and ſometimes far of.

Thirdly.

The Stars do not act nor ſuffer by turn, altho' they receive light from the *Sun*, yet from the proper cauſe of them, they ſend a change unto us, but they alter their Actions upon Inferior Subjects, even as they ſhall agree in their Actings, and this ſhall ſuffice for all the Truth of their Effects, *&c.*

Fourthly.

Although the Stars by their Motions in the Heavens do change their Places, and have the determinate Degree of

of intention, and the definite quantity of the Extention of their Light, they doe not act upon inferiours, according to the true and real Intention, and Extention of the Light, which they have in themselves; but onely according to their appearing, when they come to those Bodies that are subject unto them, wherefore the Stars Govern Sublunary things, according to that degree of Intention only, and the quality of Extention of Light, by which they touch those passable Bodies, but the lesser Intention and Extention are; from whence there is the greatest distance of the Stars, from subject things; also they act according to that Extention which they cast forth; as we may most Evidently see in the ☽; for they act according to their Scituation and Parallax, upon the Bodies by which they pass; the Eclipses which are not beheld have no Influance, and new Appearances only act in those Places where they are seen; their Effects are only there manifest, and in what places the Stars rise not, they have no Power.

Fifthly.

The Stars are certain, indeterminate, and universal causes to specificks, and individual effects, but they are determinated for the truth, to whome they are Visible and of neareſt cause; as the ☉ makes wax soft, clay hard, a Worm white, the Skin of Man black, with a Man, he begets a Man, with a Lyon, a Lyon.

Sixthly.

The Stars cannot be Signs of Effect, unless they be the

Causes also; wherefore Questions may arise from the manner of the Antients, that they have no places by Nature, unless by chance in suddain Effects, in which whilst they move, the neareſt causes of natural Effects, they also move the parts, organs, and members of things under their influence: In all things brought forth by Generation, they give Form and Motion, *&c.* The present State of the Stars are forced to act their effects according to the preordinate, and preexistant Power; therefore they cause or incline, and are not altogether Signs and Constellations, when they are stirred up to act their Effects upon present things; their Effects proceed from the like Causes of Preordination, for unlike Causes cannot stir up to Action, dislike preexistances, according to the power of the Effects, *&c.*

Seaventhly.

And that we may distinguish, and know the Effects of singular Stars, it is convenient to know the distinction, natures, and order of their Effects, according to the Doctrine of the best of *Phylosophers*; from the first principal qualities and mixtures, are given the Matter and substantial Form; all these we distinguish in the two first Kinds, the Passive or Feminine, the Active or Masculine; to the first we alledg the matter, the quantity and quality, because it is Passive in all its Qualities; from which flows moisture, dryness, thinness, and thickness, *&c.*

To the Masculine we attribute the substantial material Form, because it is Active, as light and heat; cold, tast, smell, and sound, are the Active Virtues of Mixtures, *&c.*

Eighth-

Eighthly.

The Virtues or Qualities of Mixtures, are truly worthy of Admiration, before the multitude Diverſities and Effects thereof; for we do not ſay they are Elementary, neither to proceed from the Elements, but are Celeſtial Qualities, which have altogether their Being from the Celeſtial Light; wherefore there are, Elemental and Celeſtial Qualities of divers Kinds; and although the Stars by turns produce elementary Qualities in Tranſmutation; yet they produce alſo, more powerful Qualities in thoſe things which they are near; as to the production of univerſal Mixtures: We alſo ſay with *Ariſtotle*, that altogether Celeſtial Qualities, proceeds from the ☉ and ☽, agreeing, as vital Heat, and radical Moiſture in Animals; that ſo we cannot deny from the reſt of the Stars, from which is made ſuch a diſtinction, of divers Mixtures of a contrary Nature; for as the Luminaries with the Malefacts, produces poyſonous Matter, or Enimies to them, *&c.* ſo they produce with the Benevolents the contrary; from whence Antipathy and Sympathy, have their beginning in themſelves, now the Qualities of Mixtures, and alſo of the Elements, are firſt in power, at leaſt according to Nature, afterwards into Action; but thoſe have it, by the manner of their being, for they go ſucceſſively to Action from their Powers; wherefore from thence they are reſtored to their helping and actual Qualities; by Vital Heat, and Radical Moiſture, they give to the Power of Animals; Senſitive, Digeſtive, Retentive, and Expulſive Faculties, *&c.* which are diſtinguiſhed in themſelves, and they have one and the ſame Exerciſe and Action, to which is Power given; *Firſt*, then

Action, these vital Qualities are distinguished into two, *viz.* Naturally, and Violently; *First* by a final consumption of preexistant Power in Old Age; *Secondly* by violent Extention from contrary and violent Causes; the Stars although they never desist from acting, and altering of things inferior, yet they do not produce notable Effects from that alteration, unless in familiar things, *&c.*

Ninthly.

Various, and divers are the Opinions of the Antients, about the celestial Houses, but that which we allow of, is those of *Ptolomy*'s double temporal hours, all the rest we reject, as void foolish and insignificant; the Signs and Houses have a real distinction, not in the Heavens; but in the Subject inferior, according to this manner, the influx of the Stars are to be received; the Signs have likewise a true and real kind after the same manner; for the Masculine by a proper influx to the place of their first beginning are Active; the Feminine, to the place of their first beginning are Passive, so from the intention of Light, proceeds the Active Quality; and from the Extention of Light the Passive Quality, *&c.*

Tenthly.

Hileg or giver of Life.

The givers of Life are in Number five, *viz.* the ☉, ☽, Ascendant, Midheaven, and ⊕, and they which Respect any other, must needs Run into Error and Confusion.

Now the Aphetical places in the World, from whence the Giver of Life is taken, are also five, *viz.* the Ascendant, 11*th.* 10*th.* 9*th.* and 7*th.* Houses; so that if the ☉, be found

found in any of these Aphetical places, he shall be accepted as Hileg or Giverof Life, but if he should happen to be in the 2*d*. 3*d*. 4*th*. 5*th*. 6*th*. 8*th*. or 12*th*. Houses then Regard the ☽. and see if she be in any of the a foresaid places which if she be Accept of her for giver of Life, the Nativity being either Diurnal or Nocturnal; and if the ☽ be not so posited, then take notice of the ⊕ in the night time and if he be found in any of the Aphetical places, then, he shall be Hileg or Giver of Life, but if neither ☉ ☽ nor ⊕ be thus found; then Regard the Horoscope, or Ascendant, and that shall be the giver of Life, but if neither ☉ ☽, nor ⊕ should be posited as a foresaid, then neglect all, and take the Midheaven for the giver of Life, but take Notice, that this is to be understod, when the Native is like to dye by the Hand of Justice; and further Note, that there can be but one Giver of Life in any Nativity, and when ever that comes to the body or ill Aspect, of the Anareta, or Killing Star, the Native most certainly Expires.

Lastly.

In the next place, you must note, as there are five hilegicals, or givers of Life; and five hilegical places from whence they are taken, so are there five places in the figure, from whence the Anareta or Killing Planet is to be taken; and are as followeth *viz*. the 2*d*. 12.*th* 8*th*. 6*th*. and 4*th*. houses; prefering the 8*th*. house and its Lord first, the 4*th*. and it's Lord next; the 12*th*. and it's Lord next; the 6*th*. house and it's Lord next; and last of all the 2*d*. house and it's Lord; and note this that the 12*th*. house commonly denotes self Murder, or willful sickness, also Diseases unnatural; the 6*th*. diseases Natural; the 8*th*. house Death both Violent and Natural; the 2*d*. house

house Death through Coveteousness and Dispair; and the *4th.* house is the Grave and end of all things, and further Note, that fixed Signs, gives lingering Diseases, Common Signs Variable; and Movable Signs gives diseases, that quickly Ends one way or other, also Fiery Signs gives diseases of Cholour; Earthy signs diseases of melancholy, Airyal Signs diseases of the blood and Wind, and Watery Signs gives diseases of Flegme, or as we commonly call them flegmatick distempers, likewise ♄ and ☿ gives melancholy distempers, ♃ and ♀ diseases of the blood ♂ and ☉ diseases of Choler, and ☽ diseases of Flegme.

Now as to the measure of Time in Directions, Divers are the opinions of Authors, some take a Degree of the Equator for a year, others the Motion of the ☉. of the day of Birth for a year, others the mean Motion of the Sun; and some otherwise. But we for the first year after the Nativity, take that part of the Equator, that a grees with the Right Ascention of the ☉, for that day, and for the day following, and so successively every day, which shall be the Arches for so many years, *&c.*

In the next Place.

For the true Zodiacal *Way of Directions, and first how to Direct the* Sun *being near the Midheaven,* &c.

To direct Sol *being near the* M. C.

THus we Account the ☉ near the Cusp of the House, when he is but 3 *dg.* distant from it, *&c.* First take the R. A. of the ☉, then the place of the Aspects, *viz.* the R. A. whether it be to a ☌ or ☍; the Latitude in

in this Case is to be neglected, if he have not greater then his Orb ; if he hath, it is not to be neglected ? this is the difference between the Horozontal (or Mundane) and *Zodiacal* Aspects, because they are made from the greatest nearness, to the greatest distance of the Stars, amongst themselves ; and above the real way of them in the *Zodiack* : The greatest nearness happens in the same partil Longitude, although they are distant and differ according Latitude ; unless as I have said, the Latitude in either ☌ or ☍, exceed the greatness of their Orb ; if it be greater, then is the ☌ or ☍ in the *Zodiack* of small force ; now sub. the R. A. of the ☉, from the R. A. of the Planets Aspect, and the Remainder is the Arch of Direction, *&c.*

Example, The M. C. is ♏ 8 *dg.* 15*m.* the ☉ in ♏ 8*dg.* 21*m.* to be directed to the ☌ of ♀, in 22*dg.* 45*m.* of ♐, *&c.*

The R. A. of the ☉ is 215*dg.* 58*m.* the R. A. of ♀ is, 262 *dg.* 8*m.* I sub. the R. A. of the ☉, from the R. A. of ♀, and there remains 46*dg.* 10*m.* which is the Arch of Direction, which is to be equated, *&c.*

Secondly.

How to direct the ☉, being near the Horoscope or seaventh House.

THus, take the obli. Asc. of the ☉, in the Latitude of the Place, if it be in the Ascendant, and near the Cusp thereof ; but if near the Cusp of the seaventh House, his obli. Dece. or the obli. Asce. of his opposite place ; then *How to direct* Sol *being near the Horoscope.*

then take the obli. Ascen. or obli. Dece. of the Aspects, under the same Pole, still neglecting their Lat. if it be not greater then their Orb, then sub. the obli. Ascen. of the ☉, from the obli. Ascen. of the Aspect, and the remainder is the Arch of Direction, *&c.*

Thirdly.

How to Direct the ☉ above the Earth, being far distant from any of the Cardinal Houses; if the ☉ be above the Earth, and above 3dg. *distant from the Cusp of the Cardinal Houses. do thus:*

To direct Sol *above the Earth.*

FIrst take the distance of the ☉ from the Mid-heaven in R. A. and from that sub. the R. A. of the Aspects, which we call the first distance; then get the Semidiurnal Arch of the ☉, and also of the Aspects, and by the Rule of Proportion say, if the Semidiurnal Arch of the ☉, gives that R. A. distance; what shall the Semidiurnal Arch of the Aspect or Promittor give; the product shall be, the secondary R. A. which if both be made in the Ascending Part of Heaven, sub. the Secondary Ascention from the Primary, and the remainder is the Ark of Direction, *&c.*

Fourthly.

To direct Sol *by his Pole.*

ANother way; take the Elevation of the Pole of the ☉; and there in the obli. Ascen. of the ☉; and likewise the obli. Ascen. of the Aspect; sub. one from the other

other, and the remainder is the Arch of Direction; for this Reason, we have set the Table of 11*th*. 3*d*. 12*th*. and 2*d*. Houses, from 30. to 60*dg*. of North or Soutt Latitude, *&c*.

Fifthly.

To direct ☉ in the Space of Twilight.

How to direct the ☉ to any aspect, being under the Earth in the space of twilight; wherefore the ☽, being found in the space of twilight, he ought to be directed a bove parallel Circles, to the Horizon; and not a bove horary Circles, as when the ☉ is a bove the Earth; if the ☽ be found in the Morning twilght, first direct the ☉ to the degree of the aspect, under the Latiude of the place, altho the ☉ is not there, but below thou shalt take Notice of the arch of direction severally, afterwards take the distance of the *Sun* from the Horoscope, in oblique Ascen. Which call the ☉ primary distance, and be. ware that, that distance be not greater then the parallel of twilight, which is 18. *dg*. for if it be, the ☉ is not in that parallel, and in this Case you must work by the following Rule, but if the ☉ be in the parallel of twilight then with the distance of the ☉, from the Horizon a bove taken, enter the Table of twilight under the Lat. of the place, which is in the top of the Table and with the Sign and Degree in the Head or Foot of the Table; and in the Angle of meeting or body of the Table, you shall find the distance of the ☉ from his rising, and observe the *dg*. of the Parallel of twilight, which the ☽ possesses in the first Collumn; with taking the proportional part of the ☉ place to *dg*. and under the same parallel look out the distance of the Direction (that is to say) what distance the ☽ is from the Horoscope, in that parallel of

twilight; and this distance call the secondary distance; then if both the first and second distance are equal, the true Arch of Direction, is that which you first counted, *viz.* the ☉ in the Horoscope, but if they are not Equal, substract, the less from the greater, and the remainder call the Oriental distance, and if the secondary distance, be greater then the prima ry then sub. The oriental distance from the arch of direction, and the remainder is the true arch of direction, which is to be equated as before; and you must take Notice, that in seeking, of the primary distance of the ☉, from the Horoscope, in the Tables of twilight, it is sufficient to take the proportional part of the *dg.* Only, reiecting the *m.* which when you have taken, take the *dg.* of the depression or parallel of twilight, and in the right line with the parrallel distance, you shall find the neareſt proportional distance, which when you have found by proportional parts, (the first primary Natural distance of the ☉ being neglected) for it doth not signifie much, to take the *dg.* and *m.* Of the depression of twilight, but it is sufficent to take the greatest and nearest *dg.* of the ☉ long, with the proportional part.

As For Example.

Example. The ☉ directed to the □ of ♂ in no *dg.* of ♋, ♂ being in no *dg.* of ♈ at birth; at the same time 11 *dg.* 0 *m.* of ☌ Asend. In the latitude, 44 *dg.* the ☉ being in ♈ 15. *dg.* 46. *m.* the obli. ascen. of the ascend: in that latitude is 349. *dg.* 45. *m.* the obli. ascen. of the ☉ with the Circle is 368 *dg.* 28 *m.* the difference is 18 *dg.* 43 *m.* I enter the Table of twilight in the latiude of 44. *dg.* and there I look for this distance 18 *dg.* 43 *m.* and also for 16. *dg.*

of

of ♈, which I cannot find, but there is 10. *dg.* and 20 *dg.* Now under 10*de.* of ♈, is 18*de.* 32*m.* and under 20 *dg.* I find 19 *dg.* 1 *m.* the difference is 29*m.* then I say, if 10*dg.* gives 29 *m.* what shall 6 *dg.* give *viz.* 17. *m.* which being added to 18*dg.* 32*m.* makes 18*dg.* 49*m.* and against that in the first Column: is the Parallel of Twilight 13 *dg.* &c.

Now the Suns primary distance *viz.* 18 *dg.* 43 *m.* being neglected as a foresaid, I take 18 *dg.* 49 *m.* then looking out the aspect, which falls in no *dg.* of ♌ under the *lat.* 44 *dg.* and 13 *dg.* Parallel of twilight, I find 24 *dg.* 45 *m.* which is the secondary distance and is greater then the Primary by 5 *dg.* 56 *m.* and now the obli. Ascen of the ☉ is 8 *dg.* 28 *m.* and the obli. ascen. of the aspect is 65 *dg.* 10 *m.* and both under the *lat.* of 44 *dg.* now I substract, the oblique ascen. of the ☉, from the oblique ascen. of the aspects, and the difference is 56 *dg.* 42 *m.* and because the secondary distance is greater then the primary, I substract 5*dg.* 56 *m.* from the aforesaid 56 *dg.* 42 *m.* and there remains 50 *dg.* 46 *m.* for the true arch of direction, which is to be equated as before *&c.*

☉ *primary distance.*

To direct ☉ *at evening Twilight.*

But if the ☉ be to be directed at Evening Twilight, all things must be noted as before, but just contrary in all the operations, or else taken in oblique ascen. to all the opposite places *&c.*

Sixthly.

To Direct the Sun, *being found beyond the* Parallel *of Twilight, under the Earth,* &c.

To direct ☉ under the Earth.

IF the ☉ be found under the Earth, whither Oriental, or Occidental, out of the parallel of Twilight: *First* take his Seminocturnal Arch, and from thence ſub. his whole Arch of Twilight, and keep the remainder, which is the obſcure Arch; afterwards take the Seminocturnal Arch of the Aſpect, from whence ſub. his whole Arch of Twilight, and the remainder is the obſcure Arch of the Aſpect, *&c.* Next take the diſtance both of the ☉ and Aſpect from the 4*th.* Houſe in R. A. then by the Rule of Proportion ſay, if the whole Arch of Obſcurity of the ☉, gives his diſtance from the 4*th.* houſe, what ſhall the Arch of Obſcurity of the Aſpect give, *&c.* Which diſtance being found, you are to obſerve the ſame Rules, as in directing the ☉ above the Earth, and all one, as if the arches of obſcurity, was the ſemidiurnal, or ſeminocturnal Arches, *&c.*

Example.

Example. Let the ☉ be in 11*dg.* 45*m.* of ♒, to be directed to an Aſpect in 22*d.* 35*m.* of ♌, the ſeminocturnal Arch of the ☉ is 7*h.* 7*m.* the whole Arch of Twilight, being ſub. which is one hour 43*m.* the remainder 5*h.* 24*m.* is the

Arch

Arch of Obscurity; the Suns distance from the 4*th.* House, in R. A. is 40*dg.* 11*m.* *&c.*

Now the seminocturnal Arch of the Aspect, is 6*h.* 11*m.* and his Arch of Twilight is 1*h.* 39*m.* which being sub. from the seminocturnal Arch, leaves 4*h.* 32*m.* for the Arch of Obscurity: Now the Aspects distance from the 4*th.* House in R. *A.* is 79*d.* 10*m.* then by the Rule of Proportion say, if 5*h.* 24*m.* gives 40*d.* 11*m.* what shall 4*h.* 32*m.* give, *viz.* 33*d.* 44*m.*

Seaventhly.

To direct the Sun *to* Parallels *being found in any part of the* Heavens, *do thus.*

To direct ☉ *to Parallels.*

FIrst find their Declination with Latitude if they have any, and see what degree and Minute of the Ecliptick answers to that Declination; so that if he be near the cardinal Houses, his Direction is as aforesaid, if further of direct under his proper Pole of Position, *&c.*

Eighthly.

To Direct a Significator *having Latitude to any* Conjunction *or Aspect.*

To direct Significator *having* their *Latitude.*

AS the *Sun* keeps his true Course in the Ecliptick, so the rest of the Planets which have Latitude, when they come to be directed to any Aspect, they move in

their own Spheres according to their succession of *lat.* we call it succession, because it is not always the same, but is changed according to the greatest distance or nearness, that they are to the Nodes; therefore it follows, that a Significator having *lat.* when he is to be directed to any Aspect, the *lat.* of the Aspect is to be neglected; and the *lat.* which the Significator hath at that place, where the Aspect falls, is to be taken; and the Directions are as the others; only neglecting the Rule of the *Suns* Direction under the Earth, *&c.*

Ninthly.

To Direct a Significator *having Latitude, to* Parallels.

To direct a Signi. having lat. to Parallels.

First find the Declination of the Star, to whose Parallal you would direct a Significator with *lat.* which when you have found, enter the Tables of Declination with the *lat.* the Significator shall have in that Place; until you come to the *dg.* and *min.* of the Promittors Declination.

As

As for Example.

I would Direct the ☽ to the Parallel of ♄.

SATURN is in 13 *dg.* of ♓, and his *lat.* is 1 *dg.* south Now his Declination will be found to be 7 *dg.* 37 *m.* which in the Ecliptick answers to about 10 *dg.* of ♓, the ☽ is in 24 *dg.* of ♌; now I enter the Table of *Declination* under ♍, the oppoſite part, in that place the ☽ meets with this Parallel, *&c.* The ☽s North Node is in 19 *dg.* of ♉, ſo in that place ſhe will have 3 *dg.* 53 *m.* north *lat.* with which I enter the Table of *Declination*, and againſt 10 *d.* of ♍, and 4 *dg.* north *lat.* I find 11 *dg.* 33 *m.* which is too much; ſo under the ſaid 4 *dg.* of *lat.* I come to 21 *dg.* of ♍, againſt which I find 7 *dg.* 15 *m.* and under 5 *dg.* north *lat.* I find 8 *dg.* 10 *m.* in which ſaid 21 *dg.* of ♍, I find what *lat.* the ☽ will have, and by her diſtance from her Node, I find ſhe hath 4 *dg.* 23 *m.* nor th *lat.* Now the diference between 7 *dg.* 15 *m.* and 8 *dg.* 10 *m.* is 55 *m.* therefore I ſay, if 60 *m.* gives 55 *m.* what ſhall 23 give, *viz.* 21 *m.* which added to 7 *dg.* 15 *m.* it will make 7 *dg.* 36 *m.* which ſhews, that 21 *dg.* of, ♍ is the true Parallel of ♄.

How to direct ☽ to a para. of ♄.

Tenthly.

How to direct a Significator to his own proper Aſpects: *To direct a Firſt* find his Longitude; that is the Longitude; of his *Significator* Aſpect (in the Ecliptick if it be the ☉) and according to *to his Aſ-* her *lat.* if it be the ☽, always obſerving the *lat.* that ſhe *pect.*

hath

hath at the place of her Aſpect, which is found by her diſtance from her Nodes, as before taught; then take the R. A. or Ob. A. of the Aſpect both in *lat.* and *long.* and work according to our former Rules, but Note this, that the Aſcend. nor *M. C.* are not to be directed to any of the Planets Aſpects in the *Zodiack*, but to thoſe in the World only; nor to Parallels in the *Zodiack*, but thoſe in the Horizon or World, and thoſe always direct, and never Converſe.

Eleaventhly.

Of Mundane Directions, *&c.*

Mundane Directions

THe Aſpects in the World, are proportional diſtances by their Motion about the World, for a Star that ſhall be diſtance from the Horizon, a third part of his diurnal arch ſhall caſt his ✶ to the aſcend. and if he be halfe his diur. arch, he will caſt a □ to the aſcendant, and 2 third parts of his arch is a △, and his whole arch is an ☌, therefore the firſt houſe is in ✶ to the 11 *th.* and third, and in □ to the 10*th.* and 4*th.* in △ to the 9*th.* and 5*th.* & in ☌ to the 7*th.* and ſo of the reſt, *&c.* although the diurnal and nocturnal Arches differ among themſelves, the Houſes have no diſtinction, property nature or force of themſelves, but from the Stars, and in the diviſion of the Houſes by double hourly times, according to *Ptolomy*'s. method, it hath no reſpect to the Ecliptick, as if there were

were no such thing, but have only respect to the semidiurnal and seminocturnal Arches of the Stars; and those Aspects in the World, to any house, or from any house, have no respect to the Ecliptick, but according to their semidiurnal and seminocturnal Arches; or according to their motion about the World; these things being rightly understood, the whole mundane Art of Directions is very easy, *&c.*

Twelvethly.

To Direct the Ascendant, *or* M. C. *to the* Conjunction *or* Opposition *of a Star.*

IF you direct the *M. C.* take the R. A. of the 10*th.* house from the *R. A.* of the ☌ of the Star with *lat.* & after the same manner the ☍ with contrary *lat.* the remainder is the Arch of Direction, *&c.* But for the *Ascend.* sub. the ob. asc. of the *Ascend.* from the ob. asc. of the Star, with his *lat.* if he have any; and so for the ☍ but with contrary Latitude, *&c.* *To direct the Ascendant.*

The Ascendant *may be directed another way.*

As thus, if you sub. the semidiurnal *Arch* of the Star, from his *R. A.* and from the remainder, sub. the *R. A.* of the *M. C.* there remains the Arch of Direction as before, *&c.* after the same manner the *Ascend.* is to be directed to fixed Stars.

Thirteenthly.

How to direct the M. C. *to a* ✶, □, *or* △.

How to direct the M. C.

FIrst enter the Table of Declination, with the Stars place, and take his declination according to his *lat.* and look to what *dg.* of the Ecliptick, that Declination answers, if it be not above the greatest obliquity, if it be? work by the Tables of ascentional difference, and find his semidiurnal *Arch*; but if it be within 23*dg.* 30*m.* enter the Tables of semidi. *Arches*, and look for his coresponding *dg.* in the Ecliptick, and against it, you shall find his semidi. *Arch*, in *h.* & *m.* which is to be converted into *dg*, & *m.* of the Equator; whereof two thirds makes a ✶, being added to the Stars *R. A.* if he be in the Oc. part of Heaven; but if he be in the Ori. sub the sd. ⅔. also work as aforesaid to □ or △, *&c.*

Example.

Example. Suppose the *R. A.* of the M. C. is 220*dg.* to which answers 12*dg.* 27*m.* of ♏, and a Planet were in 28*dg.* of ♐ having 0*dg.* 11*m.* north *lat.* I find his declination to be 23*dg.* 20*m.* to which agrees 23*dg.* of ♐; with that I enter the Table of semidi. *Arch*, under the *lat.* of the place, *viz*, 52*dg.* which I find to be 3*h.* 46*m.* the which being converted into *dg.* & *m.* is 56*dg.* 30*m.* Now the 2 thirds thereof is 37*d.* 40*m.* which being sub. from 267*d.* 49*m.* the Stars *R, A.* leaves 230*d.* 9*m.* for the *R. A.* of the ✶ of the

the Star, from whence I sub. the *R. A.* of the M. C. and there remains the *Arch* of Direction, *viz.* 10 *Degrees* 9 *Minutes.*

Fourtenthly.

To Direct the ascend, to a ✶, □ or △ aspect *&c.*

To direct the Ascend.

IF the ascend. be to be directed to any aspect of a Star, that is above the Earth; divide the semidiurnal arch of the Star into three Equal parts, and if you add two of those parts to the obli. asc. of the Star, taken under the pole of birth, and from that sub. the obli. asc. of the ascend. the remainder is the arch of direction of ✶; and understand this that 4 of those parts makes a △, and the whole semidurnal arch is a □ *&c.* but take notice that the ascend. and *M C.* are to be directed to no aspects but those in the World.

Another way to direct the ascendant.

Anothe way

Take one third part of the Stars semidiurnal arch, from his right Asc. and from the remainder sub. the right asc. of the M. C. and the residue is the *Arch* of Direction, of the ✶ *Aspect* as before, *&c.* But if you add the third part of the Stars semid. *Arch* to his *R. A.* and from the sum sub. the *R. A.* of the *MC.* there rests the *Arch* of Direction to a △, *&c.*

But if you seek for the *Aspects* under the Earth, you are to divide the Stars seminoct. *Arch* into 3 equal parts,

and do in all cases as before, but instead of the *M. C.* take the *4th.* House for your Work, *&c.*

Now for the *Quartil* Aspect,

Of a Quartil. Substract the *R. A.* of the *M. C.* or *4th.* House, from the *R. A.* of the Star, and the remainder is the *Arch* of Direction, for the □, *&c.*

Or thus,

Example. Take the obli. *Asc.* of the Star with *lat.* if he hath any, (under the Pole of Birth) and to that add his semid. or seminoct. *Arch*, according as he is above or under the Earth, and from the Sum sub. the ob. *Asc.* of the *Ascend.* and the remainder is the *Arch* of Direction of the □ as before, *&c.* These Rules are so plain, and easy that there needs no Example.

Fifteenthly.

How to direct the Ascendant *or* M.C. *to a* smq. *Q.* ssq, *or* Bq.

To direct the Ascendant. USe the same method as in the ✶, □, or △; and Note that a *smq.* is half the □, and the *Q.* is a fifth part to be sub. from the semid. or seminoct. *Arch*; the *ssq.* is the semid. or seminoct. *Arch*, and half the same added thereto; and the *Bq.* is a *Q.* doubled, as the Tables of the Aspects, in the *2d.* Part will plainly shew, *&c.*

Sixteenth-

Sixteenthly.

Now to direct a Significator, *being near the* Cuſp *of any Houſe, to a* Conjunction *or* Oppoſition, *do thus.*

FIrſt, if a Significator ſhall be within 3*d.* of the *M. C.* take his *R. A.* and the *R. A.* of the Promittors Body or ☌, regarding his *lat.* &c. *To direct a Significator.*

But if within 3*d.* of the *Aſcendant*, take the ob. *Aſc.* of both, *viz.* the Significator and Promittor, under the Pole of the Houſe, then ſub. the Significator from the Promittor, regarding his *lat.* if he have any, and the remainder is the *Arch* of Direction, *&c.*

Likewiſe, if the Stars be upon, or within 3*d.* of the Cuſp of any other Houſe, the direction is the ſame with the Houſe, *viz.* directed under the Pole of that Houſe, or by *R. A.* if upon the *M. C.* as aforeſaid, but if in the deſcending part, uſe the oppoſite Places, *&c.*

Example.

Suppoſe ☉ were to be directed to a ✶ of ♄, the Sun being on the Cuſp of the 9*th.* in 5*de.* of ♌, and ♄ were in 18*de.* of ♎, the Pole of Birth being 44*de.* Now I take the oppoſite Sign and *deg.* becauſe the *Sun* and ♄ are in the deſcending part of Heaven, the poles of the 9*th.* and 3*d.* Houſes is 18*de.* the ob. *Aſcen.* of the *Suns* oppoſite place, *Exemplo.*

is

is about 314*dg.* from whence I ſub. 60*de.* and there remains 254, which is the ob. aſc. of the Aſcend. Now the ob. aſc. of ♄s. oppoſite place under the Pole of 18*de.* is 297*de.* from whence I ſub the ob. aſc. of the Aſcend. *viz.* 254 *de.* and there remains the Arch of Direction, 43*de.* becauſe by the motion of the *Primum Mobile* when the Aſcend. comes to the oppoſite place of ♄, the ☉ comes to his ✶, *&c.*

Seaventeenthly.

To Direct a Significator *being above* 3 deg. *diſtant from the* Cuſp *of any Houſe.*

To direct a Significator THus, get the ſemid. Arch of the Star, if he be above the Earth, or his ſeminoct. Arch if under the Earth & his diſtance from the preceed. or ſuc. cuſps of the houſe, (which you pleaſe) then take the ſeminoct. or ſemid. arch of the Promittor, (with this Caution) if the Aſpect be above the Earth, take his ſemid. Arch, but if under the Earth, his ſeminoct. Arch; and this you may know by the very Houſes themſelves, for the 10*th.* hath the 8*th.* & 12*th.* houſes for a ✶, and the 1*ſt.* and 7*th.* for a □, the 6*th* and 2*d.* for a △, and ſo of the reſt, *&c.* Then by the Rule of Proportion ſay; if the ſemid. or ſeminoct. Arch of the Significator gives his diſtance from the Cuſp of the Houſe, what ſhall the ſemid. or ſeminoct. Arch of the Promittor give; which ſhall be the ſecondary diſtance of the Promittor, from the Cuſp of the preceeding or following Houſe, that you took the Significa. or Promittor from; which

which if they be taken both from the Houſes preceeding, or ſucceeding; then ſub. the leſſer from the greater, and the remainder is the Arch of Direction; but if the one preceed, and the other ſucceed, then add the Numbers both together, and you will have the Arch of Direction, *&c.*

Eightenthly.

To Direct a ſignificator to his own aſpects.

To direct a Significator

But note this, the ☉ and ☽ are only to be directed this way, and when they come to their own aſpects, they have moſt notable Effects, where note that the Direction of the ☉ or ☽ to their proper ✶, is no more; then taking the two third parts of their ſemidiurnal or ſeminocturnal arches, according to their poſition, a bove or under the Earth *&c.*

The □ is the whole ſemidiurnal or ſeminocturnal arch; and if you ad the fifth part of the ſemidiurnal or ſeminocturnal arch to the ✶, you have the quintil, and ſo of the reſt, as you have been taught already; ſo that two third parts of the ſemid. or ſeminoct. arch, is the arch of direction of the ✶, and the whole ſemid. or ſeminoct. arch is the arch of direction for the ſquare aſpect *&c.*

Nineteenthly.

To direct a *Significator* to Parallels in the World

Parallels in the World, are no other than as when two Stars are equally distant from any of the four Cardinal *Houses*, &c.

To direct a Significat.

AS thus, if one Star be upon the Cusp of the *11th.* House, and another upon the Cusp of the *9th.* they are in exact Parallel, being of equal destance from the M. C. *&c.* So likewise one being upon the *12th.* and another on the Cusp of the *2d.* they are also in Parallel, as being of equal distance from the Horoscope, *&c.* Where Note that in these Parallels the distance is found from several parts, as a Star on the Cusp of the *12th.* is in Parallel to the *8th. 2d.* and *6th.* Houses; and one on the *11th.* is in Parallel to the *9th. 3d.* and *5th.* Houses, and so of the rest: Now if two Stars are in Parallel, and both above the Earth, take their distance from the M. C. in R. A. and call this the *1st.* Distance, then by the Rule of Proportion say, if the semid. Arch of the Significator gives his distance from the M. C. what shall the semid. Arch of the Promittor give; which being known, you are to work as in the Direction of the *Sun* above the Earth, as in the *Zodiacal* Aspects, *&c.*

Twen-

But if the Star be under the Earth, take their distance from the fourth house; and work as before, their distance may likewise betaken from the Horizon and worke as before with obli. ascen. but if one be above the Earth and another under the Earth, take the distance of one from the *M. C.* and the other from the fourth house and worke as before; else take the oppsite place of that which is under the Earth *&c.* But if they are both under the Earth take their distance from the fourth house and worke as before, only remember this for the semid iurnal arches take the seminocturnal arches, for I shall advise you not to be like the Surveyer who Measured continually from Oxford to London, and from London to Oxford again; when he was appointed to measure from Oxford to London, and from London to Cambridg, &c. Now by these parallels in the World we conceive the significator to remaine Imovable in the Horary Circle of his position, because in a Nativity, the virtue of the significator as well as the promittor, in the same, *Primum Mobile* is Imprinted, and this according to the opinion of all Professors; &c. Likewise both these Virtues are brought to, by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile* from East to West.

Twentyethly.

To direct the Sun, being under the Earth to any aſpect.

to direct the ☉ under the Earth.

If the ☉ be in the ſpace of twilight; firſt get the direction of the ☉ to the aſpect of the Promittor, whether it be ✶. □. or △, as before taught, which arch call the feigned arch.

Secondly. you muſt know to what *deg.* of the *Zodiack.* the ☉ comes to at that time, by takeing his pole (according to the Rule) and there his Ob. Aſc. and to that by adding the feigned arch a foreſaid, and the ſum is the Ob. Aſcen. of the *dg.* of the *Zodiack*; to which the ☉ comes on both ſides; elſe it will ſignifie little; in this way of direction: then with the ☉'s Primary diſtance from the Horizon ſee what parallel of twilight he poſſeſs, and therein the ſame take his ſecondary diſtance; to which the ſuppoſed feigned direction ſhall come; then by the Rule of proportion ſay, if the ſeminoct- arch of the ☉, gives his ſecondary diſtance from the Horoſcope; what ſhall the ſemid. or ſeminoct. arch, of the promittor give, and the fourth Number ſhall be the ſecondary diſtance of the promittor, from the Cardinal or any other houſe, from whence you ſeek a proportinal diſtance; and ſo you obtain the arch of direction; *&c.*

Twenty 1st.

To direct the Sun *out of the ſpace of* Twilight, *&c.*

to direct the ☉ out of twilight.

FIrſt you are to find the feigned place of the Aſpect as before taught. *Secondly* you muſt know to what *dg.* of the Ecliptick the ☉ comes to by this direction; then ſay, if the Arch of obſcurity of the ☉, gives his primary diſtance from the fourth Houſe, what ſhall the obſcure arch of the Ecliptical *dg.* give which the ☉ comes to by this dyrection, and the product is the ſecondary diſtance from the fourth Houſe, *&c.*

Now if the ☉ be in the 3*d.* or fourth Houſes, uſe this diſtance; but if he be in the 2*d.* or fifth Houſes, ſub. from this diſtance one third part of ☉ ſeminoct. Arch and the remainder is the ☉ 2*d.* diſtance from the 3*d.* or 5*th.* Houſes: Then ſay, if the ſeminoct. Arch of the ☉ give his ſecondary diſtance from the determinate Houſe, what diſtance ſhall the ſeminoct. Arch of the Promittor give (from that Houſe) ſo work as you were taught before, *&c.*

Twenty 2d.

To *direct a* Significator *to all* Aſpects Converſe, *which are made in the World.*

To direct a Significator WHat hath been ſaid of Mundane Directions, in directing the Significators, to the Promittors; the difference in this converſe Direction, is no other then where as we took the ſeminoct. or ſemid. Arch of the Significator, *&c.*

Now in this, we take ſemid. or ſeminoct. Arch of the Promittor firſt, and work as if the Promittor were Significator: But Note this, that none of the cardinal Houſes are to be directed converſly, for they have no Motion to the preceeding Planet or Aſpect, *&c.*

Twenty 3d.

To find out the Number *of Years the* Native *may Live according to* Ptolomp's Doctrine, *by directing the giver of Life to the Weſt.*

Of Years. THat is, if any Planet, by Body or Aſpect ſhall come between the Giver of Life, and the Cuſp of the 7*th.* Houſe, take his diſtance by ob. deſcen. and divide their diſtance

distance by 12, and what remains keep; where Note that all the Aspects of ♄ and ♀; the remainder after division, are to be added to the distance of the giver of Life from the *7th.* House, and the remainder of the Aspects of ♄ & ♂ are to be sub. there from, and what remains shews the Number of years the Native may Live, *&c.*

Example.

In a Nativity if the ☉ is in the *9th.* House, his distance from the *7th.* House by ob. descen. is 75*de.* 56*m.* ♀ likewise casts her ✶ to the *7th.* House, and the distance between the ✶ of ♀, and the *7th.* House is 32*de.* 55*m.* which divided by 12, there remains 2*de.* 45*m. fere.* the *Quintil* of ♀ is distant from the *7th.* House, 19*de.* 37*m.* which divided by 12, leaves 1*de.* 38*m.* the ♂ of ♄ is distant 61*de.* 28*m.* which divided by 12, leaves 5*de.* 7*m.* which three remainders being added to the ☉s distance, makes 85*de.* 26*m.* The □ of ♂ to the *7th.* House is 7*de.* 57*m.* which divided by 12, leaves 0*de.* 40*m. fere.* ♄s *Sisquiquadrat* is 34*de.* 53*m.* which divided by 12, leaves 2*de.* 54*m.* which being sub. from 85*de.* 26*m.* leaves 81*de.* 52*m.* the number of years that the Native may live, which is to be equated as in other Directions, *&c.* *Example.*

Twenty 4th.

Of Secondary Directions.

of secondary directions.

ALL the directions before treated of, of what nature soever, we call primary Directions; but by secondary Directions, we mean the days that shall succeed the Nativity, wherein shall be accounted the Aspects of the Stars, both to the *Luminaries* and Cardinal Houses, in which days they happen; from these singular days, to which aspects they belong, they produce their Effects, for the respective Years; as if the first day is for the first Year, the second day after Birth for the second Year, the 3*d*. for the 3*d*. the 4*th*. for the 4*th*. Year, and so of the rest successively, wherefore we are to observe when the ☽ is in Aspect to the Stars, for if she be with the benevolent Stars, or their good Aspects, or with the good Aspects of the Infortunes, it doth denote a healthful and prosperous Year, according to the Nature of the Houses governed by those Planets in the Radix; but if joyned with the evil Planets, or evilly beheld, or in parallel Declination of the Infortunes, it shews to those years pointed by those days, in which those evil configurations shall happen, great crosses and losses, also sicknesses, and without doubt they shall have notable effects, if at that time there shall be operating a primary direction of that nature and kind; now before the rest, the climacterical Years are to be noted; for if in those days the ☽ is in □ or ☍ to the place she was in at Birth, and there happen to be an evil primary direction of the giver of Life, Death is at the Door, or then much

much to be feared; alſo if the ☽ in the ſecondary directions be afflicted of the Infortunes; likewiſe the ☉ alſo in ſecondary directions; alſo the ſame if there happen a bad primary direction, with which if both the Revolution and Tranſit agree, it certainly Kills; but this Subject hath already been handled by the Induſtrious Mr. *William Salmon*, In his *Horæ Mathematicæ, &c.* Where Note the primary direction is the moſt effectual of all; therefore if this be kindly accepted by the Grateful Sons of *URANIA*, we will; God willing in another Treatiſe, be more Full and Copious, yet except a Man be Stone-blind, or hath loſt his Senses, here is enough to furniſh the weakeſt of Capacities, as well as the ſtrongeſt Genious, as may evidently appear by the Work.

Now

Now we shall treat of

PROGRESSIONS.

WHere Note, that the progression is no otherwise to be taken, but from the space of time in which the ☽ Represents all her Faces, and distances, from the ☉, which she can have, and return to the same place where she had her begining from; in which Compass she Runs through almost 13 Signs, and the Sun one; and the Progressions according to our Method, have their begining from these Motions of the Luminaries; Now the first Lunation after Birth, shall Measure out the first year; so likewise the second Progression the second year; the third Progression the third year *&c.* And likewise than the first parts of the Progressions, shall Measure out the first part of the year, the second part the Middle, part of the year, and the third part the latter end of the year, or last part thereof *&c.*

Of Progressions.

Now for the finding of the Progressions *for any year,*

We are to Number up so many Lunations from the Nativity; which is done by putting the ☽ in the same face and distance from the ☉, as she had at Birth, and for every month above the compleat year, add 32 *dg.* 30 *m.*

becaus

becauſe they are the 12 parts of one Lunation: and if you would have the progreſſion to many years, you muſt Note that the ☾ makes 12 Lunations in 354 Dayes which is 11 Dayes leſs then a year, therefore take the diſtance of the ☽ from the ☉ in the Nativrty, and this you will find a 11 Dayes before the End of the firſt year, and where you find that diſtance, that ſhall be the Progreſſion for the 12 *th* year; and if 22 dayes be ſubſtracted from the End of the ſecond year, there you will find the Progreſſion for the 24 *th.* year, and ſo you may Proceed to every ſingle year, and to every month thereof, by the addition of 32 *dg. m.* 30 and where ever the Luminaries ſhall be well placed in theſe Progreſſions the Native ſhall have much falicity; and the contrary, *&c.* theſe Progreſſions have alwayes been in great Eſteem by the Learned in paſt Ages, and much Comended by that great Phyloſopher *Roger Bacon* fryer, our own Country Man; who took great pains this way and made his Lunar Progreſſion monthly, wherein he did uſe to diſcover many material accidents as I have been informed by the Learned Mr *Beech* Deceaſed, who hath ſeen ſomthing thereof in the Library in *Oxford* and it hath been as well obſerved by others of Great Learning, and Profound Philoſophers, it being the very Doctrine of Great *Potlomy* himſelf,

Secondly of

INGRESSIONS

Of Ingressions.

SOme are active and some are passive, the active are the Aspects of the active Stars, by the universal and Dayly Motion, with the Places of the obtained Primary and Secondary Directions, and poceſſions of the Significators, *&c.*

The passive are the Aspects of the giver of Life in the whole World, with active Stars of the Secondary Directions, and Progressions (by the active Stars we meane) those to which Power is given to act; and are to be put in the place of promittors; *viz.* ♄. ♃. ♂. ♀. and ☿. also the Luminaries, when they are put as Promittors, where Note that all these Ingressions, whether active or passive, Denotes great good, when they come to the places of benevolent significators, or givers of Life and one the contrary when they come to the Places of the Malificks. *&c.*

Thirdly

Thirdly of

TRANSITS.

SOme are active, and some are passive, the active are the Aspects of the active Stars, by a universal dayly Motion to the Hilegs or Givers of Life, in the Nativity; (that is to say) with those Immovable places; the passive Transites are the aspects of the universal significator in the World, with the active Stars at Birth; that is according to their immovable places, therefore the difference betwen an Ingression, and a Transit, is this; that an Ingression respects the places of the ~~immovable~~ moveable Motions, and Transits respects the immovable, also the Luminaries are to be observed in dayly Motions, whethre it be to a ☌ □ or ☍, of the ☽ with the ☉, upon good or hurtful places; for when it comes by direction and progression to a good place, and if the Luminaries, are well placed to the aspects of the Stars they bring great Effects; but if one the contrary, they come by direction and progression, to bad places, and the Luminaries are unfortunated by the aspects of the Malificks; it is terrible to the Native; and it is certainly to be feared, that Evil is signified thereby, from whence tis &c. and that promotion to Dignity, very often happens in those Lunations, in which the Luminaries; are well beheld; by the benevolents; &c. But one the contrary if ill beheld; for then they signifie Calamities. Diseases, Slaughters and the like

Of Transits.

and this you will find never faile, it being according to Great *Ptolomy*'s own Doctrine in this most Heavenly Science, and who soever thou art, that makes practice thereof shall see the Truth and Certainty of it &c.

Fourthly.

Of the Part of Fortune, *and how to take it.*

Of the ⊕ AND in this we shall digress from the Vulgar way of our Modern Authors, who have admonished us to observe the distance of ☉ from ☽, and that shall be the distance of the ⊕ from the Ascend. all this we do not deny, but then it must be in the Sphere of ☽, and there it will have the true distance from the Ascend. with the same *lat.* and decli. of ☽ north or south, although the same happen in Signs of contrary denomination; for ⊕ is not always in the Ecliptick, but moves continually in the ☽s Orbit, and this is to be noted, that so far as the ☉ in his circular Parallel is distant from the *dg.* ascending, so far shall ☽ be distant from the ⊕ in her Parallel or Sphere, *&c.*

Now our Method in taking it is twofold; first if the Nativity be diurnal, the true distance of the ☉ from the Ascend. being added to the R. A. of ☽ (with respect to her *lat.*) will give the true R. A of the ⊕, *&c.*

But if the Nativity be Nocturnal, let ☉ distance from the

the Aſcend. be ſub. from the ☽ R. A. and there will remain the true R. A. of the ☉ as before, *&c.*

Secondly.

Let the Nativity be either diur.or noct.add the diſtance of ☉ from the Aſcend. to the R. A. of ☽, and the ſum ſhall be the R. A. of the ☉, where note, that in taking the diſtance of ☉ from the Aſcend. it muſt be done in ob. A. and under the *lat.* of Birth, *&c.*

Now this way is much different from that which is uſed by our modern Authors, for if it be well noted, a mans own reaſon will tell him, that their way cannot be true, but very erronious, becauſe they never regard the ☽ *lat.* a thing which ought ſeriouſly to be conſidered, *&c.*

And if the ☉ be not true taken, it will cauſe a great error, becauſe many times in noct. Nativities the ☉ happens to be Giver of Life; when it ſhall chance to be poſited in an Aphetical Place, and ☽ not, for we prefer the ☉ before the Aſcend. beſides it is alſo directed for the Riches of the Native, and his gain in all affairs, therefore ought warily to be taken.

Now if theſe things be kindly accepted of by the Grateful Sons of *URANIA*, we will (God permitting) afterwards ſhew the *Demonſtrations* according to Mathematical Rules, and then its probable, the Eyes of the common Aſtrologers may be open, being able to diſcern the difference between Light and Darkneſs.

Fifth-

Fifthly of

ANTISCIONS,

Which I have ſpoke of in the fore going part, but for the better Inſtruction of Young Students, I ſhall giue a beter demonſtration of the ſame; which take as followeth.

Of Antiſcions.

ANtiſcions are no other than real Parallels of Declination, which are exact parallel Lines from the Tropicks of ♋ and ♑, being ſo far extended on the one ſide of the Tropicks, as they themſelves are on the other ſide, and it is to be obſerved always in taking of the Antiſcion, that there muſt be regard had to the *lat.* as well as the longi, now we are taught by our modern Authors to obſerve how much the Planet, is ſhort of either of the Tropicks in Signs Degrees and Minutes, and ſo far ſhall his Antiſcion fall beyond it; all this we own, provided the Latitude be taken, *&c.*

Example.

Example.

Suppoſe a Planet were poſited in 24 *dg.* of ♋ having 2*dg.* north *lat.* you will find by the common way, that he caſts his Antiſcion to 6*d.* of ♊, but his *lat.* being conſidered, you will find his declination falls out to be 23*d.* 21*m.* which in the Ecliptick anſwers to 7*d.* of ♋, and makes the Antiſcion

tiſcion to fall in 23*d.* of ♊ which is 17*d.* more than the common way; and this by Practice and Reaſon, you will find to agree with our Method, and further obſerve, if a Planet be in ♈, ♉, ♊, ♋, ♌, or ♍, with great north *lat.* he can have no Antiſcion except the ☽ by her *lat.* ſhould meet with it; alſo if a Planet be in ♎, ♏, ♐, ♑, ♒, or ♓, with great ſouth *lat.* ſo that it exceeds the Ecliptick, there can be no Antiſcion neither, &c.

Sixthly.

How to find the Semidiurnal and Seminocturnal Arch of a Star, when his Latitude ſhall cauſe his declination to exceed the Ecliptick *Line.*

FIrſt find his declination with *lat.* and with the ſame enter the Tables of Aſcentional Difference, and if it be in any of the 6 northern Signs; add the aſcentional difference, to 90*d.* and you have the ſemid. Arch, in *de.* & *m.* which you may convert into hours and minutes, by a Table for that purpoſe in the 2*d.* par, but if you ſub. the ſaid aſcentional difference from 90*dg.* the remainder will be the ſeminoct. Arch, underſtand the contrary in the ſouthern Signs, you may find the aſcentionol difference an other way, which is thus, add the tangent of the declination, to the tangent of the *lat.* and the Sum is the Sign of the aſcentional difference, and this I have given you becauſe we have no Tables of aſcentional Difference in the Book.

How to find the Semid. or Semminoct. Arch a Star.

Sea-

Seaventhly and *Laſtly.*

How to Equate the Arch of Direction, &c.

How to equate the Arch of Direction.

DO thus, add the Arch of direction to the *R. A.* of ☉ at Birth, and look for that Sum in the Tables of *R. A.* in the Ecliptick; and take the *de.* and *m.* coroſponding thereto, then in an Ephemeris ſee how many days and hours the ☉ from the day and hour of Birth will be, e're he come to that *de.* & *m.* and ſo many years it will point out; and for every two hours more then the compleat day account one month, and ſo you have the true Arch of direction.

Suppoſe the Arch of direct. were 46*dg.* 30*m.* ☉ *R. A.* were 197*dg* 31*m.* the ſum is 243*dg.* 1*m.* to which in the Tables of *R. A.* anſwers 4*dg.* 58*m.* of ♐ ; Now the Birth was, *October* the 1*ſt.* 1648. If you enter an Ephemeris for that date (or for any other date, provided it be exact) and look for ♐ 4*dg.* 58*m.* being ☉s place, you will find it to fall on the 16*th.* day of *November* 6*h.* 18*m.* which points out from the day of Birth, 46 years, 3 months, 4 days, and 12 hours; this is the only real and exact Method uſed in the Univerſe, agreeing with that never to be forgotten Prince of Philoſophers Great *Ptolomy*; unto whom as it is ſaid, an Angel appeared, and opened unto him the parts of the earth, but ſome he was commanded to keep ſecreet, which was thoſe under the north Pole, as it is recorded, by that famous Mathematician Doctr. *John Dee*, pag. 153. This Method is alſo practiſed in *Arabia*, *Perſia*, and *India*, as I have been well informed.

THE MARROW OF ASTROLOGY.

PART, II.

First, *What a Nativity is, and how to Rectify it.*

A Nativity is the true Time, or the very Moment of any ones Birth, in which the Child comes into the World, begining then to be a visible Member of the Creation, the Stars begining then to Act and Operate, by the Power of the Angel, or Angels ruling those Constellations, arising, or then being in Greatest Power at the time of the Birth, according to the Saying of St. *Jerome*, when he cometh to Comment upon the 18 of St. *Mathew* and the 10*th* verse, saith thus; *Great. is the Dignity of Souls, for every one at their first appearance into the world, have an Angel appointed for their Custody, and safety*; But seing the true Time is hard to come at, by Reason of the difference and uncertainty of all Clocks, Watches, and Dyals, the Antients have left several wayes to Rectify it by, as the Truetine of *Hermes* the *Animoder* of *Ptolomy*, and also by the Acci- *Of a Nativity.*

dents of the Native, as for the Truetine of *Hermes*, or *Animodar*, of *Ptolemy*, I shall say little in this place, because it is sufficiently handled by almost all Authors, and what I have here to say is to Rectify a Nativity by Accidents; which breifly is thus. First set your figure by the following Table of Houses for the Estimate Time, then observe the Accidents, whether Sickness, Honour, Loss, or what more you can get, but especially sickness, or croses, and if it be sickness, take the true pole of the giver of Life, with his Parallels if the ☉, or ☽, or ⊕, or else if it be the Ascendant the ob. Asc. under the pole of Birth, and observe the nature of the Promittor, and his Parallels, with the other Planets, whether he may give such a distemper or no, so that if you find your arch of direction to long, or to short, you are to raise or depress the pole of position of your Significator, and by that means you will find the true time; always observeing, that you must only direct the giver of Life, to the bad aspect of the Infortunes, for sickness, and no other, as thus, if the ☽ be giver of Life, the ☉ nor Ascendant being directed to any bad aspects can not kill, or cause Diseases as shall be shewed in their proper places, for that hath been the senseless opinion of most of our Artists, to think that one may give Life, and another be directed to kill, which is the most irational thing in the World.

Secondly.

Of setting a Figure. Of setting a Figure, divers have been the Oppinions of our Modern Authors about this Point, but that which we allow of, is according to *Ptolomy*, (whom our Modern Authors say, would have the Heavens to be devided into 12 equal parts in the Ecliptick; as if the Ascendant be ♈ 15 *deg.*

dg. the second must be ♉ 15 *dg.* and the 3*d.* ♊ 15 *dg. &c.*) but those persons are extreamly mistaken, for *Ptolomy* never taught that Doctrine, but only they misinterpret his saying, for *Ptlomy*'s System is the most demonstrable of any in the World, as shall be taught in another Work, wherein the false imaginations of *Copernicus* and his followers, shall be as Clearly confuted, as *Argol* and *Regiomontanus* are in this; but here I say, that the following Table of Houses, are the onely true extant, which I have Calculated for the Merridian of the famous City of *London*, and are far more exact, then those of *Regiomontanus*, which he calls the Rational way, which we say is the most Irrational way, and without Reason; now the use of these Tables follows; suppose I would set a figure for the 25*th* of *September*, at 4*h.* 20*m. p. m.* (or afternoon,) in the *Ephemeris* against the day of the month, I find the ☉*s* place to be in ♎ 12 *dg.* 30 *m.* at noon, with which I enter the Table of Houses with ☉ in ♎, and under the 10*th.* House with 12 *dg.* or 13, (take which you will,) because the minuts are 30, you may add a *deg.* then take 13 *dg.* under the 10*th.* House, and in the Column toward the left hand, Right against the said 13 *dg.* you will find 12*h.* 48 *m.* to which I add my 4*h.* 20*m.* and it makes 17*h.* 8 *m.* with which I enter the Tables again, and under the title time from Noon, I look for my 17*h.* 8*m.* which I find Exactly, and in a Direct line, I have the Cusps of all the six Oriental Houses thus,

The 10*th.* House is	♐	18*dg.*	00*m.*
The 11*th.* House is	♑	05*dg.*	30*m.*
The 12*th.* House is	♑	25*dg.*	36*m.*
The Ascendant is	♒	29*dg.*	58*m.*
The Second is	♈	28*dg.*	14*m.*
The Third is	♉	28*dg.*	08*m.*

The Oppoſite Houſes have the Oppoſite Signs, Degrees, and Minutes, thus;

Houſes Oppoſite.	1.	7.	Signes oppoſite.	♈.	♎.
	2.	8.		♉.	♏.
	3.	9.		♊.	♐.
	4.	10.		♋.	♑.
	5.	11.		♌.	♒.
	6.	12.		♍.	♓.

&c.

So that you ſee the firſt Houſe is in Oppoſition to the 7*th.* the 2*d.* to the 8*th.* the 3*d.* to the 9*th.* &c. And alſo, that ♈ is in Oppoſition to ♎, ♉ to ♏, and ♊ to ♐ *&c.*

And becauſe this Table of Houſes is only Calculated for the Lattiude of *London*, and ſerves for no place but under that Lat. I have here incerted a Table ſhewing the poles of the 11*th.* 12*th.* 2*d*, and 3*d.* Houſes in all places, from 30 *dg.* to 60 *dg.* North or South Lat. preſuppoſing them to be ſufficient for all the Nativities, that can come into the hands of any of our Artiſts, which are as followeth.

The Table.

Asc.	11 & 3		12 & 2	
dg.	d.	m.	d.	m.
31	11	25	21	58
32	11	52	22	47
33	12	19	23	35
34	12	48	24	24
35	13	17	25	13
36	13	48	26	4
37	14	17	26	55
38	14	49	27	46
39	15	20	28	38
40	15	52	29	32
41	16	25	30	25
42	16	59	31	22
43	17	36	32	16
44	18	13	33	13
45	18	50	34	11
46	19	28	35	9
47	20	7	36	8
48	20	49	37	8
49	21	33	38	10
50	22	17	39	11
51	23	4	40	16
52	23	51	41	20
53	24	40	42	26
54	25	34	43	32
55	26	29	44	41
56	27	25	45	51
57	28	24	47	0
58	29	26	48	13
59	30	30	49	26
60	31	39	50	42

The Use of this Table.

In the first Column is the lat. of the place from 30 *dg.* to 60 *dg.* of lat. and right against it you have the poles of the 11*th.* 3*d.* 12*th.* and 2*d.* Houses. *Example.*

Example, if I would know the poles elevation of the 11*th.* 3*d.* 12*th.* and 2*d.* Houses for the lat. of 53*dg.* I enter with 53. under the Title of the Asc. and right against it I find under the 11*th.* and 3*d.* 24*dg.* 40*m.* which is the poles elevation, and under the 12*th* and 2*d.* I find 42*dg.* 26*m.* which is the poles elevation for the 12*th.* and 2*d.* Houses, and so of any other *&c.*

A Table for converting Hours and Minutes of Time, into deg. and m. of the Equator.

ho.	deg.	m.	deg. & min. of the Equa.	m.	deg. & min. of the Equa.
1	15	1	0 : 15	31	7 : 45
2	30	2	0 : 30	32	8 : 0
3	45	3	0 : 45	33	8 : 15
4	60	4	1 : 00	34	8 : 30
5	75	5	1 : 15	35	8 : 45
6	90	6	1 : 30	36	9 : 0
7	105	7	1 : 45	37	9 : 15
8	120	8	2 : 00	38	9 : 30
9	135	9	2 : 15	39	9 : 45
10	150	10	2 : 30	40	10 : 0
11	168	11	2 : 45	41	10 : 15
12	180	12	3 : 00	42	10 : 30
13	195	13	3 : 15	43	10 : 45
14	210	14	3 : 30	44	11 : 0
15	225	15	3 : 45	45	11 : 15
16	240	16	4 ; 00	46	11 : 30
17	255	17	4 : 15	47	11 : 45
18	270	18	4 : 30	48	12 : 0
19	285	19	4 : 45	49	12 : 15
20	300	20	5 : 00	50	12 : 30
21	315	21	5 : 15	51	12 : 45
22	330	22	5 : 30	52	13 : 0
23	345	23	5 : 45	53	13 : 15
24	360	24	6 : 00	54	13 : 30
		25	6 : 15	55	13 : 45
		26	6 : 30	56	14 : 0
		27	6 : 45	57	14 : 15
		28	7 : 00	58	14 : 30
		29	7 : 15	59	14 : 45
		30	7 : 30	60	15 : 0
			sec. min.		sec. sec min. sec.

A Table for converting Equinoctial Deg. into H. and M. of Time, and the contrary.

dg.	h.	m.	dg.	h.	m.	deg.	ho. min.
1	0 :	4	31	2 :	4	70	4 : 40
2	0 :	8	32	2 :	8	80	5 : 20
3	0 :	12	33	2 :	12	90	6 : 00
4	0 :	16	34	2 :	16	100	6 : 40
5	0 :	20	35	2 :	20	110	7 : 20
6	0 :	24	36	2 :	24	120	8 : 00
7	0 ;	28	37	2 :	28	130	8 : 40
8	0 :	32	38	2 :	32	140	9 : 20
9	0 :	36	39	2 :	36	150	10 : 00
10	0 :	40	40	2 :	40	160	10 : 40
11	0 :	44	41	2 :	44	170	11 : 20
12	0 :	48	42	2 :	48	180	12 : 00
13	0 :	52	43	2 :	52	190	12 : 40
14	0 :	56	44	2 :	56	200	13 : 20
15	1 :	0	45	3 :	0	210	14 : 00
16	1 :	4	46	3 :	4	220	14 : 40
17	1 :	8	47	3 :	8	230	15 : 20
18	1 :	12	48	3 :	12	240	16 : 00
19	1 :	16	49	3 :	16	250	16 : 40
20	1 :	20	50	3 :	20	260	17 : 20
21	1 :	24	51	3 :	24	270	18 : 00
22	1 :	28	52	3 :	28	280	18 : 40
23	1 :	32	53	3 :	32	290	19 : 20
24	1 :	36	54	3 :	36	300	20 : 00
25	1 :	40	55	3 :	40	310	20 : 40
26	1 :	44	56	3 :	44	320	21 : 20
27	1 :	48	57	3 :	48	330	22 : 00
28	1 :	52	58	3 :	52	340	22 : 40
29	1 :	56	59	3 :	56	350	23 : 20
30	2 :	0	60	4 :	0	360	24 : 00

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Aries*.

Time from		10	11.		12.		*Ascend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon	*m.*	♈	*d.* ♉	*m.*	*d.* ♊	*m.*	*d.* ♋	*m.*	*d.* ♌	*m.*	*d.* ♍	*m.*
0	0	0	8	40	22	27	26	42	12	49	2	33
0	4	1	9	46	23	21	27	23	13	20	3	22
0	7	2	10	52	24	15	28	2	14	4	4	12
0	11	3	11	58	25	9	28	42	14	48	5	2
0	15	4	13	3	26	2	29	21	15	31	5	52
0	18	5	14	8	26	54	0♌	1	16	13	6	42
0	22	6	15	12	27	46	0	40	16	55	7	31
0	26	7	16	16	28	38	1	20	17	38	8	21
0	29	8	17	19	29	29	2	0	18	20	9	11
0	33	9	18	22	0♋	20	2	39	19	3	0	2
0	37	10	19	25	1	10	3	19	19	46	10	52
0	40	11	20	28	1	59	3	59	20	29	11	43
0	44	12	21	31	2	49	4	38	21	13	12	33
0	48	13	22	34	3	38	5	17	21	56	13	24
0	51	14	23	37	4	27	5	57	22	40	14	15
0	55	15	24	40	5	16	6	36	23	23	15	6
0	59	16	25	42	6	5	7	15	24	7	15	57
1	3	17	26	44	6	53	7	55	24	50	16	48
1	6	18	27	46	7	41	8	35	25	34	17	40
1	10	19	28	47	8	30	9	14	26	18	18	31
1	14	20	29	48	9	18	9	53	27	2	19	22
1	18	21	0♊	49	10	6	10	34	27	46	20	14
1	21	22	1	50	10	55	11	12	28	30	21	5
1	25	23	2	50	11	43	11	52	29	14	21	57
1	29	24	3	51	12	31	12	32	29	58	22	49
1	33	25	4	51	13	19	13	12	0♍	42	23	41
1	36	26	5	50	14	8	13	52	1	27	24	33
1	40	27	6	50	14	57	14	34	2	12	25	25
1	4	28	7	49	15	43	15	24	2	57	26	18
1	48	29	8	48	16	30	15	51	3	42	27	11
1	52	30	9	47	17	16	16	31	4	28	28	4

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Taurus*.

Time from		10	11.		12.		*Ascend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon	*m.*	♉	*d.* ♊	*m.*	*d.* ♋	*m.*	*d.* ♌	*m.*	*d.* ♍	*m.*	*d.* ♍	*m.*
1	52	0	9	47	17	16	16	31	4	28	28	4
1	55	1	10	45	18	3	17	11	5	13	28	57
1	59	2	11	43	18	51	17	55	5	59	29	50
2	3	3	12	41	19	39	18	31	6	44	0♎	43
2	7	4	13	38	20	26	19	12	7	29	1	37
2	11	5	14	35	21	13	19	52	8	14	2	31
2	15	6	15	32	22	0	20	32	9	0	3	25
2	19	7	16	29	22	47	21	13	9	47	4	19
2	23	8	17	25	23	34	21	54	10	34	5	13
2	26	9	18	21	24	21	22	35	11	21	6	7
2	30	10	19	17	25	7	23	16	12	8	7	1
2	34	11	20	13	25	53	23	57	12	55	7	55
2	38	12	21	10	26	39	24	38	13	42	8	49
2	42	13	22	7	27	26	25	19	14	30	9	43
2	46	14	23	4	28	12	26	0	15	17	10	37
2	50	15	24	0	28	59	26	42	16	4	11	32
2	54	16	24	56	29	46	27	24	16	52	12	27
2	58	17	25	52	0♌	33	28	6	17	40	13	22
3	2	18	26	48	1	20	28	47	18	28	14	17
3	6	19	27	45	2	7	29	30	19	16	15	13
3	10	20	28	42	2	54	0♍	13	20	4	16	9
3	14	21	29	39	3	41	0	55	20	52	17	6
3	18	22	0♋	35	4	29	1	37	21	40	18	2
3	22	23	1	30	5	17	2	20	22	28	18	57
3	26	24	2	26	6	6	3	2	23	17	19	52
3	31	25	3	21	6	55	3	46	24	6	20	48
3	35	26	4	17	7	44	4	29	24	55	21	44
3	39	27	5	12	8	33	5	12	25	45	22	40
3	43	28	6	8	9	21	5	55	26	34	23	36
3	47	29	7	3	10	9	6	39	27	24	24	32
3	51	30	7	58	10	58	7	22	28	14	25	29

A Table of Houſes for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Gemini*.

Time from		10	11.		12.		*Aſcend.*	2.		3.	
h. Noon	*m.*	♊	*d.*	♋ *m.*	*d.*	♌ *m.*	*d.*	♍ *m.*	*d.*	♍ *m.*	*d.*	♎ *m.*
3	51	0	7	58	10	58	7	22	28	14	25	29
3	55	1	8	54	11	46	8	6	29	4	26	25
4	0	2	9	49	12	35	8	50	29	55	27	21
4	4	3	10	45	13	23	9	34	0	♎ 46	28	18
4	8	4	11	41	14	12	10	18	1	36	29	15
4	12	5	12	38	15	1	11	3	2	27	0	♏ 12
4	16	6	13	34	15	51	11	47	3	18	1	9
4	21	7	14	30	16	40	12	31	4	9	2	6
4	25	8	15	26	17	30	13	16	5	0	3	3
4	29	9	16	22	18	19	14	1	5	51	4	0
4	33	10	17	18	19	9	14	46	6	42	4	57
4	38	11	18	14	19	58	15	31	7	33	5	54
4	42	12	19	10	20	48	16	16	8	24	6	51
4	46	13	20	7	21	38	17	1	9	15	7	48
4	51	14	21	3	22	28	17	46	10	6	8	45
4	55	15	22	0	23	19	18	32	10	57	9	42
4	59	16	22	56	24	9	19	17	11	49	10	39
5	3	17	23	52	25	0	20	4	12	41	11	36
5	8	18	24	47	25	51	20	49	13	32	12	33
5	12	19	25	43	26	42	21	5	14	24	13	30
5	16	20	26	39	27	33	22	20	15	15	14	27
5	21	21	27	35	28	24	23	6	16	7	15	23
5	25	22	28	31	29	14	23	51	16	58	16	20
5	29	23	29	27	0	♍ 5	24	37	17	50	17	17
5	34	24	0	♌ 23	0	56	25	23	18	42	18	14
5	38	25	1	19	1	48	26	9	19	33	19	11
5	43	26	2	15	2	40	26	55	20	25	20	8
5	47	27	3	12	3	32	27	41	21	17	21	5
5	51	28	4	9	4	23	28	27	22	9	22	2
5	56	29	5	6	5	14	29	13	23	1	22	59
6	0	30	6	3	6	4	30	0	23	53	23	56

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Cancer*.

Time from	10	11.		12.		*Ascend.*	2.		3.	
h. Noon *m.*	♋	*d.* ♌	*m.*	*d.* ♍	*m.*	*d.* ♎ *m.*	*d.* ♎	*m.*	*d.* ♏	*m.*
6 0	0	6	3	6	4	0 0	23	53	23	56
6 4	1	7	0	6	56	0 47	24	45	24	53
6 9	2	7	58	7	48	1 33	25	37	25	50
6 13	3	8	55	8	41	2 19	26	28	26	47
6 17	4	9	52	9	33	3 5	27	20	27	44
6 22	5	10	48	10	25	3 51	28	11	28	40
6 26	6	11	45	11	17	4 37	29	2	29	36
6 31	7	12	42	12	9	5 23	29	53	0 ♐	33
6 35	8	13	39	13	2	6 9	0 ♏	44	1	29
6 39	9	14	36	13	54	6 55	1	36	2	25
6 44	10	15	33	14	46	7 40	2	26	3	21
6 48	11	16	30	15	37	8 26	3	17	4	17
6 52	12	17	27	16	28	9 12	4	8	5	12
6 57	13	18	24	17	20	9 57	4	59	6	8
7 1	14	19	21	18	12	10 43	5	50	7	4
7 5	15	20	18	19	4	11 28	6	41	8	0
7 9	16	21	15	19	55	12 14	7	31	8	56
7 14	17	22	12	20	46	12 59	8	22	9	53
7 18	18	23	9	21	37	13 45	9	13	10	50
7 22	19	24	6	22	28	14 30	10	3	11	46
7 27	20	25	3	23	19	15 14	10	53	12	42
7 31	21	26	0	24	9	15 59	11	42	13	38
7 35	22	26	5	25	0	16 44	12	31	14	34
7 39	23	27	54	25	51	17 29	13	20	15	30
7 44	24	28	51	26	41	18 14	14	9	16	26
7 48	25	29	48	27	32	8 58	14	58	17	22
7 52	26	0 ♍	45	28	23	9 42	15	47	18	18
7 56	27	1	42	29	14	20 26	16	36	19	14
8 0	28	2	39	0 ♎	4	21 10	17	25	20	10
8 5	29	3	35	0	55	21 54	18	14	21	5
8 9	30	4	32	1	46	22 38	19	2	22	1

A Table of Houſes for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Leo*.

Time from	10	11.		12		*Aſcend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon *m.*	☊	*d.* ♍	*m.*	*d.* ♎	*m.*	*d.* ♎	*m.*	*d.* ♏	*m.*	*d.* ♐	*m.*
8 9	0	4	32	1	46	22	33	19	2	22	1
8 13	1	5	28	2	36	23	22	19	51	22	57
8 17	2	6	24	3	26	24	5	20	40	23	53
8 21	3	7	20	4	15	24	48	21	28	24	49
8 25	4	8	16	5	5	25	32	22	17	25	45
8 29	5	9	12	5	54	26	16	23	6	26	40
8 34	6	10	8	6	43	26	58	23	54	27	35
8 38	7	11	4	7	32	27	41	24	42	28	31
8 42	8	12	0	8	20	28	23	25	30	29	27
8 46	9	12	56	9	8	29	6	26	18	0♑	22
8 50	10	13	52	9	57	29	42	27	6	1	18
8 54	11	14	48	10	45	0♏	30	27	54	2	14
8 58	12	15	43	11	33	1	13	28	41	3	10
9 2	13	16	38	12	21	1	55	29	28	4	7
9 6	14	17	33	13	9	2	36	0♐	15	5	3
9 10	15	18	28	13	57	3	18	1	2	5	59
9 14	16	19	23	14	44	4	0	1	48	6	55
9 18	17	20	18	15	31	4	41	2	35	7	52
9 22	18	21	12	16	18	5	22	3	21	8	49
9 26	19	22	6	17	6	6	4	4	8	9	46
9 30	20	23	0	17	53	6	45	4	55	10	42
9 34	21	23	54	18	40	7	26	5	42	11	39
9 38	22	24	48	19	26	8	6	6	28	12	35
9 41	23	25	42	20	11	8	47	7	14	13	31
9 45	24	26	35	20	57	9	28	8	0	14	28
9 49	25	27	29	21	43	10	8	8	47	15	25
9 53	26	28	23	22	30	10	48	9	34	16	23
9 57	27	29	17	23	16	11	29	10	22	17	21
10 1	28	0♎	10	24	2	12	9	11	9	18	18
10 5	29	1	3	24	47	12	50	11	56	19	16
10 8	30	1	56	25	32	13	30	12	44	20	15

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Virgo*.

Time from		10	11.		12.		*Ascend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon	*m.*	♍	*d.*	♎ *m.*	*d.*	♎ *m.*	*d.*	♏ *m.*	*d.*	♐ *m.*	*d.*	♑ *m.*
10	8	0	1	56	25	32	13	30	12	44	20	15
10	12	1	2	49	26	17	14	9	13	31	21	13
10	16	2	3	42	27	2	14	49	14	19	22	11
10	20	3	4	35	27	47	15	29	15	6	23	10
10	24	4	5	27	28	32	16	9	15	54	24	9
10	27	5	6	19	29	17	16	48	16	41	25	9
10	31	6	7	11	0♏	2	17	28	17	29	26	10
10	35	7	8	3	0	46	18	9	18	17	27	11
10	39	8	8	54	1	30	18	48	19	5	28	11
10	42	9	9	46	2	14	19	27	19	53	29	11
10	46	10	10	38	2	58	20	6	20	41	0♒	12
10	50	11	11	29	3	42	20	48	21	29	1	13
10	54	12	12	20	4	26	21	26	22	17	2	14
10	57	13	13	12	5	10	22	5	23	5	3	15
11	1	14	14	3	5	54	22	45	23	53	4	16
11	5	15	14	55	6	37	23	24	24	41	5	18
11	9	16	15	45	7	21	24	4	25	30	6	19
11	12	17	16	36	8	4	24	43	26	19	7	21
11	17	18	17	26	8	44	25	23	27	9	8	23
11	20	19	18	17	9	30	26	2	27	59	9	26
11	23	20	19	7	10	12	26	41	28	50	10	30
11	26	21	19	57	10	55	27	22	29	41	11	34
11	31	22	20	48	11	39	28	1	0♑	32	12	37
11	34	23	21	38	12	22	28	40	1	22	13	41
11	38	24	22	28	13	5	29	20	2	14	14	45
11	42	25	23	18	13	47	29	59	3	6	15	50
11	45	26	24	8	14	29	0	39	3	58	16	56
11	49	27	24	58	15	11	1♐	19	4	51	18	2
11	53	28	25	48	15	54	2	2	5	44	19	8
11	56	29	26	38	16	37	2	39	6	38	20	14
12	0	30	27	28	17	21	3	19	7	32	21	21

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Libra*.

Time from			11.		12.		*Ascend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon *m.*		♎	*d.*	♎ *m.*	*d.*	♏ *m.*	*d.*	♐ *m.*	*d.*	♑ *m.*	*d.*	♒ *m.*
12	0	0	27	28	17	21	3	19	7	32	21	21
12	4		28	18	3	4	3	59	8	27	22	27
12	7	2	29	8	18	46	4	40	9	22	23	33
12	11	3	29	56	19	29	5	20	10	17	24	40
12	15	4	0	♏ 45	20	11	6	2	11	12	25	48
12	18	5	1	34	20	54	6	43	12	8	26	57
12	22	6	2	24	21	37	7	24	13	5	28	6
12	26	7	3	13	22	20	8	5	14	1	29	16
12	29	8	4	2	23	4	8	46	14	57	0	♓ 25
12	33	9	4	52	23	47	9	28	15	53	1	35
12	37	10	5	41	24	31	10	10	16	51	2	45
12	40	11	6	30	25	15	10	52	17	50	3	55
12	44	12	7	19	25	59	11	35	18	50	5	6
12	48	13	8	8	26	42	12	18	19	51	6	17
12	51	14	8	57	27	26	12	59	20	53	7	28
12	55	15	9	46	28	10	13	43	21	56	8	40
12	59	16	10	35	28	53	14	26	23	0	9	52
13	3	17	11	24	29	37	15	10	24	5	11	4
13	6	18	12	13	0	♐ 20	15	54	25	11	12	17
13	10	19	13	2	1	4	16	39	26	18	13	30
13	14	20	13	51	1	48	17	23	27	26	14	43
13	18	21	14	41	2	32	18	8	28	35	15	56
13	21	22	15	30	3	16	18	54	29	45	17	10
13	25	23	16	19	4	1	19	39	0	♒ 55	18	24
13	29	24	17	9	4	46	20	26	2	6	19	39
13	33	25	17	58	5	31	21	14	3	17	20	54
13	36	26	18	48	6	16	22	1	4	29	22	10
13	41	27	19	37	7	1	22	49	5	42	23	26
13	44	28	20	26	7	46	23	37	6	56	24	42
13	48	29	21	16	8	32	24	26	8	10	25	57
13	52	30	22	6	9	18	25	15	9	25	27	13

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Scorpio*.

Time from		10	11.		12		*Ascend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon	*m.*	♏	*d.* ♏	*m.*	*d.* ♐	*m.*	*d.* ♐	*m.*	*d.* ♒	*m.*	*d.* ♓	*m.*
13	52	0	22	6	9	18	25	15	9	25	27	13
13	55	1	23	56	10	5	26	5	10	42	28	30
13	59	2	23	46	10	52	26	56	12	0	29	46
14	3	3	24	37	11	39	27	47	13	20	1	♈ 2
14	7	4	25	28	12	25	28	39	15	41	2	18
14	11	5	26	19	13	12	29	30	16	4	3	35
14	15	6	27	10	13	59	0	♑ 24	17	18	4	52
14	19	7	28	0	14	47	1	11	18	53	6	10
14	22	8	28	50	15	36	2	13	20	19	7	28
14	26	9	29	40	16	25	3	10	21	47	8	47
14	30	10	0	♐ 31	17	17	4	6	23	16	10	5
14	34	11	1	22	18	8	5	3	24	46	11	24
14	38	12	2	13	19	0	6	1	26	17	12	42
14	42	13	3	4	19	51	7	0	27	49	14	0
14	46	14	3	55	20	42	8	0	29	20	15	18
14	50	15	4	47	21	34	9	2	0	♓ 56	16	35
14	54	16	5	38	22	25	10	6	2	21	17	53
14	58	17	6	29	23	17	11	9	4	6	19	11
15	2	18	7	21	24	9	12	14	5	42	20	29
15	6	19	8	13	25	2	13	21	7	19	21	48
15	10	20	9	6	25	55	14	29	8	57	23	6
15	14	21	9	58	26	49	15	37	10	37	24	24
15	18	22	10	51	27	44	16	48	13	18	25	42
15	22	23	11	45	28	39	17	58	14	0	27	0
15	26	24	12	40	29	35	19	11	15	42	28	17
15	31	25	13	34	0	♑ 32	20	27	17	24	29	35
15	35	26	14	28	1	29	21	43	19	8	0	♉ 52
15	39	27	15	22	2	26	23	3	20	54	2	9
15	43	28	16	17	3	24	24	24	22	31	3	26
15	47	29	17	12	4	23	25	47	24	18	4	43
15	51	30	18	8	5	23	27	10	26	5	6	0

A Table of Houſes for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Sagittary*.

Time from		10	11.		12.		*Aſcend.*		2.		3.	
h. Noon	*m.*	♐	*d.* ♐	*m.*	*d.* ♑	*m.*	*d.* ♑	*m.*	*d.* ♓	*m.*	*d.* ♉	*m.*
15	51	♌	18	8	5	23	27	10	26	5	6	0
15	55	1	19	4	6	24	28	37	27	51	7	16
16	0	2	20	0	7	26	0 ♒	0	29	38	8	32
16	4	3	20	56	8	29	1	37	1 ♈	26	9	48
16	8	4	21	52	9	32	3	11	3	15	11	4
16	12	5	22	48	10	35	4	48	5	5	12	20
16	16	6	23	44	11	38	6	27	6	56	13	35
16	21	7	24	41	12	42	8	8	8	46	14	50
16	25	8	25	38	13	47	9	52	10	37	16	5
16	29	9	26	35	14	53	11	40	12	27	17	20
16	33	10	27	33	16	0	13	30	14	16	18	34
16	38	11	28	31	17	8	15	20	16	4	19	48
16	42	12	29	30	18	18	17	19	17	51	21	1
16	46	13	0 ♑	30	19	28	19	18	19	37	22	13
16	51	14	1	29	20	39	21	20	21	21	23	25
16	55	15	2	28	21	51	23	30	23	4	24	36
16	59	16	3	28	23	4	25	32	24	48	25	47
17	4	17	4	29	24	19	27	44	26	31	26	57
17	8	18	5	30	25	36	28	58	28	14	28	8
17	11	19	6	31	26	55	2 ♓	17	29	57	29	19
17	16	20	7	33	28	14	4	38	1 ♉	39	0 ♊	30
17	21	21	8	35	29	34	7	0	3	20	1	41
17	25	22	9	37	0 ♒	55	9	24	5	0	2	51
17	30	23	10	39	2	17	11	53	6	38	4	1
17	34	24	11	42	3	39	14	23	8	15	5	10
17	38	25	12	45	5	2	16	59	9	51	6	19
17	43	26	13	48	6	27	19	30	11	27	7	27
17	47	27	14	52	7	53	22	5	13	2	8	34
17	51	28	15	57	9	20	24	39	14	36	9	40
17	56	29	17	2	10	46	27	20	16	9	10	46
18	0	30	18	8	12	19	30	0	17	41	11	51

A Table of Houſes for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Capricorn*.

Time from	10.	11.	12.	*Aſcend.*	2.	3.
h. Noon *m.*	♑	*d.* ♑ *m.*	*d.* ♒ *m.*	*d.* ♈ *m.*	*d.* ♉ *m.*	*d.* ♊ *m.*
18 0	0	18 8	12 19	0 0	17 41	11 51
18 5	1	19 14	13 50	2 37	19 10	12 56
18 9	2	20 20	15 23	5 19	20 38	14 2
18 13	3	21 26	16 57	7 55	22 5	15 8
18 17	4	22 34	18 32	10 29	23 30	16 13
18 22	5	23 42	20 8	13 2	24 54	17 17
18 26	6	24 50	21 45	15 37	26 17	18 20
18 30	7	25 59	23 22	18 7	27 41	19 22
18 35	8	27 9	25 0	20 35	29 4	20 24
18 39	9	28 19	26 39	23 0	0 ♊ 26	21 25
18 44	10	29 28	28 20	25 22	1 46	22 26
18 48	11	0 ♒ 38	0 ♓ 2	27 43	3 5	23 28
18 52	12	1 48	1 45	30 0	4 23	24 30
18 57	13	2 59	3 28	2 ♉ 16	5 39	25 31
19 1	14	4 10	5 10	4 27	6 54	26 32
19 5	15	5 22	6 54	6 33	8 8	27 33
19 9	16	6 34	8 39	8 39	9 20	28 33
19 14	17	7 46	10 25	10 43	10 31	29 32
19 18	18	8 59	12 12	12 42	11 41	0 ♋ 30
19 22	19	10 12	13 59	14 40	12 50	1 29
19 27	20	11 27	15 46	16 31	13 58	2 27
19 31	21	12 40	17 33	18 20	15 5	3 25
19 35	22	13 54	19 21	20 5	16 11	4 23
19 39	23	15 8	21 10	21 52	17 17	5 20
19 44	24	16 22	23 0	23 33	18 22	6 16
19 48	25	17 37	24 50	25 13	19 25	7 13
19 52	26	18 53	26 39	26 49	20 29	8 9
19 56	27	20 10	28 29	28 22	21 32	9 5
20 0	28	21 27	0 ♈ 12	29 53	22 34	10 2
20 5	29	22 43	1 57	1 ♉ 23	23 35	10 59
20 9	30	24 0	3 41	2 50	24 36	11 55

A Table of Houles for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Aquary*.

Time from	10	11.		12		*Ascend.*	2.		3.	
h. Noon *m.*	♒	*d.* ♒	*m.*	*d.* ♈	*m.*	*d.* ♊	*m.*	*d.* ♊	*m.*	*d.* ♋	*m.*
20 9	0	24	0	3	41	2	50	24	3	11	55
20 13	1	25	17	5	26	4	14	25	36	12	51
20 17	2	26	34	7	11	5	3	26	35	3	45
20 21	3	27	51	8	56	6	58	27	33	14	39
20 25	4	29	8	10	40	8	17	28	31	15	32
20 29	5	0♓	25	12	25	9	33	29	2	16	26
20 34	6	1	43	14	10	10	49	0♋	24	17	19
20 38	7	3	1	15	54	12	3	1	20	18	13
20 42	8	4	19	17	37	13	14	2	16	19	6
20 46	9	5	37	19	22	14	24	3	11	20	0
20 50	10	6	55	21	4	15	32	4	5	20	53
20 54	11	8	13	22	45	16	40	4	58	21	46
20 58	2	9	31	24	24	17	46	5	51	22	39
21 2	13	10	49	26	2	18	53	6	43	23	31
21 6	14	12	6	27	38	19	5	7	35	24	23
21 10	15	13	24	29	13	20	58	8	27	25	14
21 14	16	14	42	0♉	37	22	0	9	18	26	5
21 18	17	16	0	2	10	23	0	10	9	26	56
21 22	18	17	1	3	42	24	0	11	0	27	47
21 2	19	18	3	5	11	24	58	1	50	28	38
21 30	20	9	55	6	40	25	55	12	40	29	29
21 34	21	2	12	8	8	26	51	3	29	0♌	20
21 38	22	22	2	9	35	27	47	14	18	1	11
21 4	23	23	4	11	1	28	41	15	6	2	1
21 45	2	25	5	12	26	29	3	15	54	2	51
21 4	25	2	20	13	50	0♋	29	16	43	3	42
21 53	2	27	3	15	13	1	22	17	31	4	32
21 57	2	28	54	16	35	2	14	18	2	5	23
22 1	8	0	12	17	56	3	5	19	8	6	13
22 5	9	1	2	19	16	3	56	19	5	7	3
22 8	30	2	4	20	34	4	48	20	44	7	53

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min. according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in *Pisces*..

Time from		10.		11.		12.		*Ascend.*		2.		3.	
h.	Noon *m.*	♓	*d.*	♈	*m.*	*d.*	♉ *m.*	*d.*	♋ *m.*	*d.*	♋ *m.*	*d.*	Ω *m.*
22	8	0	2	47		20	34	4	45	20	44	7	54
22	12	1	4	3		21	50	5	35	21	41	8	43
22	16	2	5	19		23	5	6	23	22	17	9	33
22	20	3	6	35		24	18	7	12	23	2	0	23
22	24	4	7	51		25	30	8	0	23	47	11	13
22	27	5	9	6		26	42	8	48	24	31	12	2
22	31	6	10	21		27	53	9	35	25	15	2	51
22	35	7	11	36		29	3	10	22	26	0	13	41
22	39	8	12	51		0	♊ 12	11	7	26	45	14	30
22	42	9	14	6		1	20	11	52	27	30	15	19
22	46	10	15	20		2	27	12	37	28	14	16	8
22	50	11	16	33		3	33	13	23	28	58	16	57
22	54	12	17	45		4	39	14	7	29	42	17	46
22	57	13	18	57		5	44	14	54	♌	Ω 25	18	35
23	1	14	20	9		6	48	15	35	1	9	19	25
23	5	15	21	21		7	51	16	17	1	52	20	14
23	8	16	22	32		8	54	17	1	2	36	21	3
23	12	17	23	43		9	56	17	44	3	19	21	52
23	16	18	24	54		10	58	18	26	4	2	22	41
23	20	19	26	5		11	59	19	9	4	46	23	30
23	23	20	27	16		13	0	19	52	5	30	24	19
23	27	21	28	26		14	0	20	33	6	14	25	8
23	31	22	29	36		15	0	21	15	6	58	25	58
23	34	23	0	♉ 45		15	59	21	56	7	42	26	47
23	38	24	1	54		16	58	22	39	8	26	27	36
23	42	25	3	2		17	56	23	18	9	10	28	26
23	45	26	4	10		18	52	23	59	9	54	29	15
23	49	27	5	18		19	47	24	39	10	38	0	♍ 4
23	53	28	6	26		20	40	25	21	11	22	0	53
23	56	29	7	33		21	34	26	2	12	5	1	43
24	0	30	8	40		22	27	26	42	2	49	2	33

A Table of the Moons *Latitude.*

THis is a Table of the ☽s *lat.* for every other degree of her distance, from the ☌ or ☍, the Use is thus, to find the ☽s *lat.* you are to substract the ☽s place in Signs *dg.* and *min.* from the ☌, or if the ☌ be in less Signs and *dg.* then the ☽ you must sub ☌ from ☽, for it is one and the same thing; but if you are minded to sub. the ☌ from the ☽, and the ☽ be in fewer Signs and *dg.* then the ☌, you are to add the Circle, that is 12 Signs, but use which you please, it is all one, and comes to the same thing; and although this Table is

D.	North. Ascending							D.
☌	Sign. 0		Sign. 1		Sign. 2			☍
	South. Descending.							
☍	Sign. 6		Sign. 7		Sign. 8			☌
☾	0	0	2	3	4	20	30	
2	0	11	2	39	4	25	28	
4	0	21	2	48	4	30	26	
6	0	31	2	56	4	34	24	
8	0	42	3	5	4	38	22	
10	0	52	3	13	4	42	20	
12	1	2	3	21	4	45	18	
14	1	13	3	28	4	48	16	
16	1	23	3	36	4	51	14	*Moons Latitude.*
18	1	33	3	43	4	53	12	
20	1	43	3	50	4	55	10	
22	1	52	3	56	4	57	8	
24	2	2	4	3	4	59	6	
26	2	12	4	9	4	59	4	
28	2	21	4	14	5	0	2	
30	2	30	4	20	5	0	0	
	Sign. 5		Sign. 4		Sign. 3			
	North. Descending.							
	Sign. 1		Sign. 10		Sign. 9			
D.	South. Ascending.							D.

made but to every other *dg*, yet we suppose the Work may be true enough, but those that please, may equate for every *dg*. but this we think to be as good as any Table whatsoever.

Example.

Example.

IF the ☊ be in ♍, 13*dg*. that is 5 Signs 13*dg*, and the ☽ in ♋, 5*dg*. that is 3 Signs 5*dg*. now by sub. the ☽ from the ☊; there will remain 2 Signs 8*dg*; with which I enter with 2 Signs at the top, and 8*dg*. in the left hand Collumn, and in the Angle of meeting I find 4*dg*. 38*m*. which is the ☽s *lat*. and is South, because the ☽ last seperated from the ☌; but if it had last seperated from the ☊ the *lat*. had been North; this Method you must always observe in the ☽s Lattitude.

Next concerning the 12 Houses *and their* Significators.

Of the first *House.*

Of the Houses.

THis House hath signification of the true Description of the Natives body, as to form and Stature, with the Temperature, and qualities of the Mind, it is called the first House, or East Angle, from whence is Judged the begining of every Enterprise it is the first Cardinal House, and hath for its Triplicity the 5*th*. and 9*th*. which behold each other by △ Aspect, in World; where is made this Rational division, of the Houses; from whence the true mundane aspects do proceed, this is the first and chiefest aphetical place, for any of the givers of Life, to be placed in, it is in ✶ to the 11*th*. and 3*d*. Houses and in □ to the 10*ht*. and 4*th*. so that when it is Directed to the body

body or oppoſition of any Planet, there the *M. C.* comes to the □; the Aſc. is ſometimes giver of Life in a Nativity, which when it is the evill Directions thereof to the Malificks, ſignifies great Sickneſſes, and by being Directed to the *Anaretta* it ſignifies Death; and this is to be obſerved only when the *Aſc.* is giver of Life; and not elſe, but we know it is and hath been the opinion of all our Modern Authors, to ſay that the ☉ or ☽ may be givers of Life, and the Aſc. being directed to the bad Aſpects of the maleficks denotes ſickneſs, nay ſay they and moſt commonly Death, which is the moſt ſenſeleſs argument in the World, to think that one ſhould be giver of Life, and a nother to give Diſeaſes and it may be a third to kill, which we canot allow of, for whatſoever is giver of Life that ſame is moſt Certainly, to be directed for ſickneſs and Death, but to this ſome will ſay we muſt not be too ſevere in Judging, upon the giver of Life, and that the Aſc. being directed to a bad Aſpect of the Infortunes, al though it be not giver of Life, yet it ſhall have Power to kill, this makes *Ptolomy*'s Doctrin void, concerning the giver of Life, who ſaith no ill direction thereto ſhall kill if it be not giver of Life, and therefore there ſhall be but one certain giver of Life, which our late Authors cannot make, corroſpond, which muſt make a great confuſion in Art (which *Ptolomy* never taught) they ſay likewiſe we are to reſpect the Principal giver of Life, (and ſecondly the Aſcen.) and when either of them come to any bad direction it ſhall have power to kill, but we one the contrary ſay, that whoſoever ſhall have powe of giveing Life, by his poſition ſhall keep and preſerve the Life, by his force and ſtrength, and no other ſhall be able to deſtroy it, *viz.* If the ☉ be giver of Life, whether the Aſc. ☾ or part of ⊕ ſhall have any power (by being directed to bad Aſpects) to kill; underſtand the ſame by the ☽ Aſc.

or ⊕ when any of them are givers of Life; therefore all Diseases in general or particular are taken from the giver of Life, and none else, as shall be further Examplyfied in its Proper place, some again will admit of several givers of *Life*, and say that those Nativites who have most givers of *Life* are the most fortunate, and receive the most power, for the prolonging of *Life*, but is contrary to sence or reason, for where there is more gives of life then one there is more evil directons of them, to the evil rayes of evil planets and so consequently more evil signified thereby for that Nativity must needs be of a more inferiour condition, and of a shorter life that shall have more givers of Life then one, sometimes they will direct the Asc. to ill Aspects to kill, when as the ☉ or ☽ being giver of Life are fortunatly placed to which the direction properly belongs, bnt for a concluſion of this House Note that the Asc. is never to be directed but to those *Aspects* in the World, and not in the *Zodiack.* nor to parallels but to all those in the World, alwayes observing the Lat. in Mundane directions, neither can the *Asc.* or M.C. be directed to any *Aspects* converſly, I have been the larger upon this House, becauſe by what hath been said here may be observed in the other Houses, however I will give an Epitomie of all in breife *&c.*

Of the second House

Of Fortune.

THis House hath signification of the fortune of the Native, as to Riches or poverty, and all sorts of goods in general, and is in △ to the *6th* House and 10*th* Houses, and this Triplicity cheifly relates to Action and *Profit* in the World, it is in ✶ to the 12*th.* and 4*th.* Houses,

Houſes, and in □ to the 11*th.* and 5*th.* Houſes of indifferent good fortune when well beheld by good *P*lanets or by their bodyly preſence; yet it is the place of an Anaretta, being in ☌ to the 8*th.* Houſe, for if ♄, ♂, or Lord of the 4*th.* or 8*th.* ſhould be poſited therein, and no Planet in the 4*th.* 6*th.* 8*th* or 12*th.* Houſes, then the Planet in the 2*d.* 4*th.* 6*th.* 8*th.* and 12*th* Houſes are alloted for the anarettical place of the Malificks.

Of the third Houſe

WHich ſignifies Bretheren [Siſters Couſiins and Neighbours, it is a Houſe of delight in travel, and alſo Learning and procureing new aquainttance *Of Brecadent*, this Houſe is in △ to the ſeaventh and 11*th.* and in □ to the 12*th.* and 6*th.* and in ✶ to the Aſc. and 5*th* &c. *theren.*

Of the fourth Houſe.

TAketh Notice of the Father, and alſo Houſes Lands Tenements Inheritances, and the Natives Dwelling place, it is the Angle of Sorrow, it ſignifies the Grave and the End of all things, and is the worſt of all the four Angles, by being in △ to the 12*th.* and 8*th.* as if Sorrow Death and the Grave, had made an everlaſting Frendſhip, it is in □ to the firſt and the 7*th.* and in ✶ to the 2*d.* and 6*th.* and no Good can be expected, by any direcꝛon of this Houſe, to the body of any Planet whatſoever, for at the ſame time it brings a □ to the Aſc. and 7*th.* and an oppoſition to the 10*th.* obſerve that this is the Angle of Evil. *Of Fathers.*

Of

Of the fifth House.

Of Children. FRom whence is Judged the Children of the Native and is the House of Mirth and Pleasure, of Gaming of Taverns, Ambassadors, the Wealth or Substance of the Father, and is a good House, as being in △ to the Asc. and ninth, but in □ to the 8*th.* and 2*d.* and in ✶ to the 3*d.* and 7*th.* this House signifies Good, for when it is directed to the body of any Star, the Asc. at the same time comes to the △ thereof, *&c.*

Of the sixth House.

Of Servants. SIgnifies sickness, servants, tennents, and all sorts of small Cattel, it is a cadent house, and one of the anaretical places; it is in △ to the 10*th.* and 2*d.* in □ to the 9*th.* and 3*d.* and in ✶ to the 8*th.* and 4*th.* &c.

Of the seaventh House

Of Busines IS the great Angle of busines, as signifying Mariage, Lawsuits, Controversies, Duels, and all Publick Enimies, it shewes the Nature and condition of the Wife, consideration being had to the Planet, the ☽ first aplyes to, after Birth: for the first Wife, the second for the second, and this *House* is in △ to the 3*d.* and 11*th.* in □ to the 10*th* and 4*th.* and in ✶ to the 9*th.* and 5*th.* we a low 3*dg.* below the Cusp of this *House* for the place of the giver

giver of Life, that is, if the giver of Life ſhould happen to be out of the houſe, yet if he be not elongated above 3 *dg.* he ſhall ſtill be alowed for giver of Life *&c.*

Of the eighth Houſe.

HAth ſignification of the Natives Death, and of the goods of perſons deceaſed, Legacies, Wills, and the Wives Portion; it is a very unfortunate Houſe, having no affinity with the Aſcen. it is in △ to the 12*th.* and 4*th.* in □ to the 11*th.* and 5*th* in ✶ to the 10*th.* and 6*th.* and is the Strongeſt an naretical place of the Malificks *&c.* *Of Death.*

Of the ninth Houſe.

SIgnifies Religion, Learning, and Piety, likewiſe Sea Voyages, and Pilgrimages, it is in △ to the firſt and 5*th.* in □ to the 12*th.* and 6*th.* in ✶ to the 7*th.* and 11*th.* and is a very good Houſe, for when it is directed to the body of any Planet, at the ſame time the Aſcen. comes to the △ thereof. *Of Religion.*

Of the tenth Houſe.

THis is the moſt glorious Part of the Figure, for it ſignifies Kings, Princes, and Magiſtrates; and all Honours and preferments, whatſoever, therefore all Honours, and Dignities, comes upon the directions of the *M.C.* or that Glorious Lamp of Heaven the ☉, and not the Aſcen. or ☽, or any other, as ſome have vainly imagined, *Of Kings.*

the *M. C.* is directed by *R. A.* to Aſpects alwayes direct, and never to any in the *Zodiack*, but only to thoſe in the World, this Houſe is often taken for giver of Life; *viz.* ſometimes in Princes Nativities, or when the Native is likely to Dye by the hand of Juſtice, this Houſe is in △ to the 2*d.* and 6*th.* in □ to the Aſc. and 7*th.* and in ✶ to the 12*th.* and 8*th.* Houſes, *&c*

Of the eleventh Houſe.

SIgnifies friends, and is the Houſe of hope, and hath the ſignification of the Natives freinds, and of all the aſſiſtance, that he may hope for, by their means; it is termed the good Angel, and is in △ to the 3*d.* and 7*th.* in □ to the 2*d.* and 8*th.* in ✶ to the Aſc. and 9*th* this Houſe being directed to the body of any Planet, the Aſc. at the ſame time comes to his ✶ *&c.*

Of Friends

Of the twelveth Houſe.

SIgnifies private Enimies, Imprilonments, Sorrow and Trouble, Witch-craft, and all private Deviliſh Dealing, it alſo ſignifies great Cattel, this is called the Evil Spirit, it hath for its Triplicity the 8*th.* and 4*th.* Houſe it is in □ to the 3*d.* and 9*th.* and in ✶ to the 2*d.* and 10*th.* Houſes, and is a very Evil houſe, from whence may be Expected nothing but Sorrow. and Trouble, and thus I have given a Diſcription of the 12. Houſes, and how they behold one another, which when 'tis a litle practiſed will be a great Light to the Art of Directions.

Of Enemies.

A Table

A Table of Semidiurnal, and Seminocturnal Arches.

The Pole of 44dg.							The Pole of 47dg.							The Pole of 50dg.						
Semid. ♈		♉		♊			Semid. ♈		♉		♊			Semid. ♈		♉		♊		
Simin. ♎		♏		♐			Semin. ♎		♏		♐			Semin. ♎		♏		♐		
D.	h.	m	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.		h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	
0	6	0	6	47	7	2	6	0	6	51	7	34		6	0	6	56	7	44	30
1	6	2	6	48	7	25	6	3	6	53	7	35		6	2	6	58	7	45	29
2	6	4	6	50	7	26	6	5	6	55	7	36		6	4	6	59	7	47	28
3	6	6	6	51	7	27	6	7	6	57	7	37		6	6	7	1	7	48	27
4	6	8	6	52	7	28	6	9	6	59	7	38		6	8	7	3	7	49	26
5	6	9	6	54	7	29	6	10	7	0	7	39		6	9	7	5	7	50	25
6	6	11	6	55	7	30	6	12	7	2	7	40		6	11	7	7	7	51	24
7	6	12	6	56	7	31	6	14	7	4	7	41		6	13	7	9	7	52	23
8	6	14	6	58	7	32	6	15	7	5	7	42		6	15	7	10	7	53	22
9	6	15	6	59	7	33	6	17	7	7	7	43		6	17	7	12	7	54	21
10	6	16	7	0	7	33	6	19	7	8	7	44		6	19	7	14	7	55	20
11	6	18	7	2	7	33	6	20	7	9	7	44		6	21	7	15	7	56	19
12	6	20	7	3	7	34	6	22	7	11	7	45		6	23	7	17	7	57	18
13	6	21	7	4	7	34	6	24	7	12	7	46		6	25	7	19	7	58	17
14	6	23	7	6	7	35	6	25	7	13	7	47		6	26	7	20	7	58	16
15	6	24	7	7	7	35	6	27	7	14	7	47		6	28	7	22	7	59	15
16	6	25	7	8	7	36	6	29	7	16	7	48		6	30	7	24	8	0	14
17	6	27	7	10	7	36	6	30	7	18	7	48		6	32	7	25	8	0	13
18	6	29	7	11	7	37	6	32	7	19	7	49		6	34	7	27	8	1	12
19	6	30	7	12	7	37	6	33	7	20	7	49		6	36	7	28	8	2	11
20	6	32	7	13	7	38	6	34	7	22	7	49		6	38	7	30	8	2	10
21	6	33	7	14	7	38	6	36	7	23	7	50		6	40	7	31	8	3	9
22	6	34	7	15	7	38	6	38	7	24	7	50		6	42	7	33	8	3	8
23	6	36	7	17	7	38	6	39	7	26	7	50		6	43	7	34	8	4	7
24	6	38	7	18	7	38	6	41	7	27	7	51		6	45	7	36	8	4	6
25	6	39	7	19	7	39	6	43	7	28	7	51		6	47	7	37	8	4	5
26	6	41	7	20	7	39	6	44	7	29	7	51		6	49	7	39	8	4	4
27	6	42	7	21	7	39	6	46	7	30	7	51		6	51	7	40	8	5	3
28	6	44	7	22	7	39	6	48	7	31	7	51		6	53	7	41	8	5	2
29	6	45	7	23	7	39	6	49	7	33	7	51		6	54	7	43	8	5	1
30	6	47	7	24	7	39	6	51	7	34	7	51		6	56	7	44	8	5	0
Semid. ♍		♌		♋			Semid. ♍		♌		♋			Semid. ♍		♌		♋		D.
Semin. ♓		♒		♑			Semin. ♓		♒		♑			Semin. ♓		♒		♑		

A Table of Semidiurnal and Seminocturnal Arches.

The Pole of 51 *dg.*							The Pole of 52 *dg.*							The Pole of 53 *dg.*						
Semid. ♈		♉		♊			*Semid.* ♈		♉		♊			*Sem.* ♈		♉		♊		
Semin. ♎		♏		♐			*Semin.* ♎		♏		♐			*Sem.* ♎		♏		♐		
D.	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*		*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	
0	6	0	5	58	7	48	6	0	7	0	7	52		6	0	7	3	7	57	30
1	6	2	7	0	7	49	6	2	7	2	7	54		6	2	7	5	7	58	29
2	6	4	7	2	7	51	6	4	7	4	7	55		6	4	7	7	8	0	28
3	6	6	7	4	7	52	6	6	7	6	7	56		6	6	7	9	8	1	27
4	6	8	7	6	7	53	6	8	7	8	7	58		6	8	7	11	8	2	26
5	6	10	7	8	7	55	6	10	7	10	7	59		6	10	7	13	8	4	25
6	6	12	7	9	7	56	6	12	7	12	8	0		6	12	7	15	8	6	24
7	6	14	7	11	7	57	6	14	7	14	8	1		6	15	7	17	8	7	23
8	6	16	7	13	7	58	6	16	7	16	8	3		6	17	7	18	8	8	22
9	6	18	7	15	7	59	6	18	7	17	8	4		6	19	7	20	8	9	21
10	6	20	7	17	8	0	6	20	7	19	8	5		6	21	7	22	8	10	20
11	6	22	7	18	8	1	6	22	7	21	8	6		6	23	7	24	8	11	19
12	6	24	7	20	8	2	6	24	7	23	8	7		6	25	7	26	8	12	18
13	6	26	7	22	8	3	6	26	7	25	8	7		6	27	7	28	8	13	17
14	6	28	7	23	8	3	6	28	7	27	8	8		6	30	7	30	8	14	16
15	6	29	7	25	8	4	6	30	7	28	8	9		6	32	7	32	8	15	15
16	6	31	7	27	8	5	6	32	7	30	8	10		6	34	7	34	8	16	14
17	6	35	7	28	8	5	6	34	7	32	8	11		6	36	7	35	8	17	13
18	6	37	7	30	8	6	6	36	7	34	8	11		6	38	7	37	8	17	12
19	6	39	7	32	8	7	6	38	7	35	8	12		6	40	7	39	8	18	11
20	6	41	7	33	8	7	6	40	7	37	8	12		6	42	7	41	8	19	10
21	6	43	7	35	8	8	6	42	7	39	8	13		6	44	7	43	8	19	9
22	6	45	7	37	8	8	6	44	7	40	8	13		6	46	7	44	8	20	8
23	6	47	7	38	8	8	6	46	7	42	8	14		6	49	7	46	8	20	7
24	6	49	7	39	8	9	6	48	7	43	8	14		6	50	7	48	8	20	6
25	6	51	7	41	8	9	6	50	7	45	8	14		6	52	7	50	8	21	5
26	6	53	7	42	8	9	6	52	7	47	8	14		6	54	7	51	8	21	4
27	6	55	7	43	8	10	6	54	7	48	8	15		6	57	7	52	8	21	3
28	6	56	7	45	8	10	6	56	7	50	8	15		6	59	7	54	8	22	2
29	6	57	7	46	8	10	6	58	7	51	8	15		7	1	7	55	8	22	1
30	6	58	7	48	8	10	7	0	7	52	8	15		7	3	7	57	8	22	0
Semid. ♍		♌		♋			*Semid.* ♍		♌		♋			*Sem.* ♍		♌		♋		D.
Semin. ♓		♒		♑			*Semin.* ♓		♒		♑			*Sem.* ♓		♒		♑		

A Table of Semidiurnal, and Seminocturnal Arches.

The Pole of 54 *dg.*						The Pole of 55 *dg.*						The Pole of 56 *dg.*						
Semid. ♈		♉		♊		*Semid.* ♈		♉		♊		*Semid.* ♈		♉		♊		
Simin. ♎		♏		♐		*Semin.* ♎		♏		♐		*Semin.* ♎		♏		♐		
D.	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	
0	6	0	7	5	8	2	6	0	7	7	8	5	6	0	7	9	8	12	30
1	6	2	7	7	8	3	6	2	7	8	8	7	6	2	7	11	8	14	29
2	6	5	7	9	8	5	6	5	7	10	8	9	6	5	7	14	8	15	28
3	6	7	7	11	8	6	6	7	7	12	8	10	6	7	7	16	8	17	27
4	6	9	7	13	8	7	6	9	7	14	8	12	6	9	7	18	8	19	26
5	6	11	7	15	8	9	6	12	7	17	8	13	6	12	7	20	8	20	25
6	6	13	7	17	8	10	6	14	7	19	8	15	6	14	7	22	8	22	24
7	6	15	7	19	8	11	6	16	7	21	8	16	6	16	7	25	8	23	23
8	6	17	7	22	8	13	6	18	7	23	8	17	6	19	7	27	8	25	22
9	6	19	7	24	8	14	6	20	7	25	8	18	6	21	7	29	8	26	21
10	6	22	7	26	8	15	6	22	7	27	8	19	6	23	7	32	8	27	20
11	6	24	7	28	8	16	6	25	7	29	8	20	6	26	7	34	8	2	19
12	6	26	7	30	8	17	6	27	7	31	8	21	6	28	7	36	8	30	18
13	6	28	7	32	8	18	6	29	7	33	8	22	6	30	7	39	8	31	17
14	6	31	7	33	8	19	6	32	7	35	8	23	6	33	7	41	8	32	16
15	6	33	7	35	8	20	6	34	7	37	8	24	6	35	7	43	8	33	15
16	6	35	7	37	8	21	6	36	7	39	8	25	6	37	7	45	8	34	14
17	6	37	7	39	8	22	6	39	7	41	8	26	6	39	7	48	8	35	13
18	6	39	7	41	8	23	6	41	7	43	8	27	6	41	7	50	8	36	12
19	6	41	7	43	8	24	6	43	7	45	8	28	6	43	7	52	8	37	11
20	6	44	7	45	8	25	6	46	7	47	8	29	6	46	7	54	8	37	10
21	6	46	7	47	8	25	6	48	7	49	8	30	6	48	7	56	8	38	9
22	6	48	7	49	8	25	6	50	7	51	8	30	6	50	7	58	8	38	8
23	6	50	7	50	8	26	6	52	7	53	8	30	6	52	7	59	8	39	7
24	6	52	7	52	8	26	6	54	7	54	8	31	6	55	8	1	8	39	6
25	6	54	7	54	8	26	6	56	7	56	8	31	6	57	8	3	8	39	5
26	6	57	7	55	8	27	6	59	7	58	8	32	6	59	8	5	8	40	4
27	6	59	7	57	8	27	7	1	8	0	8	32	7	2	8	7	8	40	3
28	7	1	7	59	8	27	7	3	8	2	8	33	7	4	8	9	8	40	2
29	7	3	8	0	8	27	7	6	8	4	8	34	7	6	8	10	8	41	1
30	7	5	8	2	8	27	7	7	8	5	8	34	7	9	8	12	8	41	0
Semid. ♍		♌		♋		*Semid.* ♍		♌		♋		*Semid.* ♍		♌		♋		D.
Semin. ♓		♒		♑		*Semin.* ♓		♒		♑		*Semin.* ♓		♒		♑		

An Explanation of the Tables, of Semidiurnal *and* Seminocturnal *Arches.*

THe use of the preceeding Tables are so easy, that they need but little explanation, yet nevertheless, I think it convenient to say something of them, to shew their use, and likewise how they are made; so that if you should have occasion for any other Latitudes, than what is here incerted, you may make them your self, which is thus; if the Star or Planet have North or South Latitude, you are to observe the Declination, which if it be under 10*dg.* you may take it by *Argols Primum Mobile*, or Mr. *Gadbury's* Doctrine of Nativities, but if it be 10*dg.* or upward of *lat.* you are to work by Trigonometry, according to the Method of the Ingenious Mr. *Coley*, in his *Clavis Astrologiæ*; and having found the Declination under the Pole of the Place, you must observe that if the Declination fall in any of the 6 Northern Signs, add the difference of Ascention to 90*dg.* and you have the semid. Arch, in *deg.* and *min.* but if you sub. the difference of the Ascention from 9 *dg.* you will have the seminoct. Arch; but if the Declination should fall in any of the 6 southern Signs, sub. the difference of Ascention from 90*dg.* and you will have the semid. Arch; but if you add the difference of Ascention to 90*dg.* you will have the seminoct. Arch; which when you have obtained, if you divide it by six, you will have the hourly Times, or the length of the true Planetary Hours, and if you divide the semid. or seminoct. Arch by three, you will have the true distance of one House; and so by that Method obtain the true division of all the Houses according to *Ptolomy*; 2 of which

Parts

Parts makes a ✱, as may be seen by the Table of Mundane Aspects; where is laid down all the Aspects, that are made in the World; The finding of the semid. or seminoct. Arch, is thus, under the *lat.* of the place, you have the semid. Arches of all the Northern Signs, as ♈, ♉, ♊, on the top of the Table, and for ♋, ♌, ♍, in the Table; now having obtained the semid, Arch, the seminoct Arch is obtained thus, by sub. the semid. Arch from 12 hours, and the remainder is the seminoct. Arch, you have likewise the seminoct. Arches for all the Southern Signs, that is ♎, ♏, ♐, on the top of the Table, and ♑, ♒, ♓, on the bottom of the Table, and so when you have obtained the seminoct. Arch, take the complement thereof to 12 hours; and you will have the semid. Arch, which is so easy; that it need no further Example, the semid. or seminoct. Arches, may be easily converted either into hours and minutes, or degrees and minutes, by the Table for that purpose, which I need say no more of in this Place.

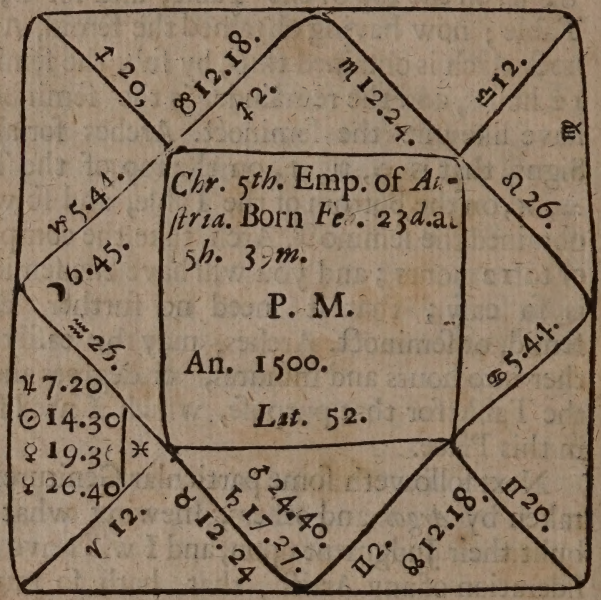
Next followeth some particular Genitures, that were taken by *Argol* and others, shewing what Errors they built their Judgment upon, and I will leave it to the Consideration of any Artist, that hath so much Sense as to know his right hand from the left, (who is neareſt the Truth) &c.

Charles

Charles the 5th. of *Austria*, Emperour of *Germany*, His Nativity.

	Latitude.	
♄	2: 0	} *South*
♃	0: 50	}
♂	0: 53	*North*
♀	1: 3	*South.*
☿	3; 0	*North*
☽	2: 4	*South.*

	Declinations.
♄	15: 13
♃	9: 37
♂	19: 52
☉	6: 8
♀	2: 18
☿	1: 51
☽	25: 54



IN this Nativity, I will be ſomthi ng large; by which other directions may be found, in the ſame manner; Firſt he was made Emperour at 19 years of Age; at which time the ☽ comes to the 12th Houſe, and ♀ to the ſecond Houſe, in which places; the one beholds the M. C. with a ✶, and the other by a △, and the ☽ in ✶ to ♀ in the *Zodiack*; and to a ☍ of ♀ in the world; but that which was moſt material, was the ☉ to the parallel declination of ♃, in about 25*dg.* of ♈; the ☉s Arch of twilight is 29*dg.* 30*m.* which is 1*h.* 58*m.* by converting it, his ſeminoc. arch

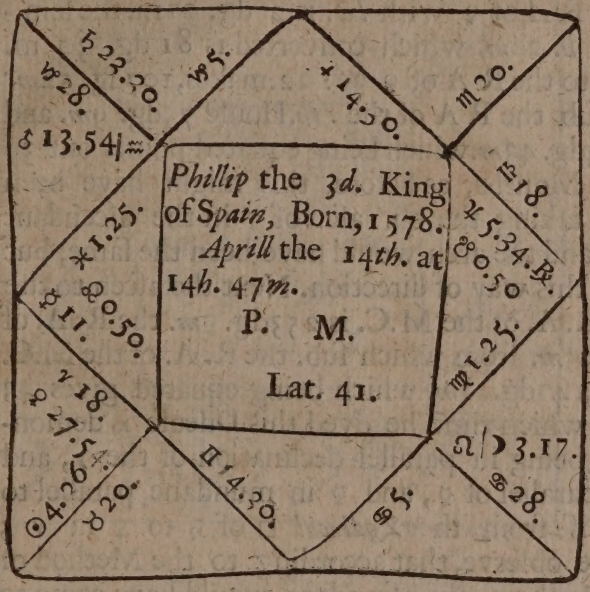
arch is 6*h*. 32*m*. from which sub. his arch of twilight, and there rests 4*h*. 34*m*. which is the ☉s arch of obscurity (because the ☉ is under the earth, and out of his parallel of twilight) now the arch of twilight for 25*d*. of ♈, is 2*d*. 18*m*. the seminoc. arch of 25*d*. of ♈ is 5*h*. 9*m*. the Arch obscurity of 25*dg*. of ♈, is 2*h*. 51*m*. the distance of the ☉ from the 4*th*. House is 54*d*. 16*m*. then I say, if the ☉s Arch of obscurity 4*h*. 34*m*. give his distance from the 4*th*. House 54*dg*. 16*m*. what distance shall 2*h*. 51*m*. (the Arch of obscurity of 25*dg*. of ♈) give, and it makes the secondary distance 34*d*. 22*m*. from which being substracted the primary distance of 2[illegible]*d*. of ♈, which is 16*d*, 51*m*. which is taken by substracting the *R.A.* of 25*d*. of ♈ from the *R.A.* of the 4*th*. House, and there remains the arch of direction 17*dg*. 31*m*. which being equated is 19 years.

At 41 years of Age he met with great Losses at Sea, at which time the ☽ was directed to a mundane parallel of ♂; thus, the semidiurnal arch of ☽ is 52*dg*. 33*m*. and the semid. arch of the ♂ place of ♂, is 62*dg*. 27*m*. those two being added together, makes 115, which I put in the, 1*st*. place, and in the 2*d*. place I put 52*dg*. 33*m*. in the third place I put the distance of the ♂ of ♂, and the ☽, which is 45*dg*. 25*m*. in *R.A.* (for the ♂ place ♂ is in *R.A.* 232*dg*. 3*m*. and the R A of the ☽ is 277*dg*. 28*m*.) and the 4*th*. number is the ☽s secondary distance from the M C. 20*dg*, 45*m*. which sub. from her primary distance 57*dg*. 28*m*. leaves the arch of direction 37*dg*. 43*m*. which being equated, points out 41 years; he dyed at 58 years, and almost 7 months, on the 21 of *September*, at which time the ☽ being giver of Life, comes to the ♂ of ♄, by converse direction; ♄s distance from the 4*th*. House is 5*dg*. 4*m*. his R A is 45*dg*. 43*m*. the Pole of the 1*th*. and 5*th*. Houses, is 24*dg*. the seminoc. arch of ♄ is 6[illegible]*dg*. 37*m*. the 3*d*. part thereof is 23*dg*. 13*m*. ♄s Pole is near 6*dg*.

where in the ☌ place of ♄ in ob. asc. is 227*dg.* 21*m.* the ob. asc. of the ☽ under that Pole, is 280 *dg*, 15 *m.* from which the ☌ place of ♄ being substracted, leaves the arch of direction 52*dg.* 58*m.* which being added to the R A of the ☉, 345*dg.* 44*m.* makes 398*dg.* 42*m.* from which sub. the circle, and there rests 38dg. 42m. to which agrees ♉ 11d. 10m. to which place the ☉ from the day of the birth comes to in 58 dayes and 13 hours, which points out the true time of the direction, there was near opperating at that time, the ☽ to her own proper □, both in the *Zodiack* and in the world, which are thus wrought: And first to her □ in the world, the seminoc. arch of the ☽ is 127dg. 27m. and distant from the asc. 4dg. 52m. in the semidi. arch is 52dg, 33m. and from these comes the *4th.* number, which is the secondary distance from the M C, which being sub. from the primary distance, there rests 55dg. 33m. for the arch of direction, the ☽ to her own □ in the *Zodiack* is thus, the ☽s ob. asc. in the lat. of 52 dg. is 314dg. 52m. and in 6dg. of ♈, the ☽ will have 4dg. 32 *South* lat. in which place her ob. asc. is 9dg. 52m. to which the circle being added, and ob. asc. of the ☽ substracted, there rests 55dg. for the Arch of Direction.

Phillip

Phillip the 3d. King of Spain, his Nativity.



Latitude.			
♄	0:	6	North.
♃	1:	35	North.
♂	1:	39	South.
♀	1:	13	South.
☿	3:	0	South.
☽	4:	14	North.

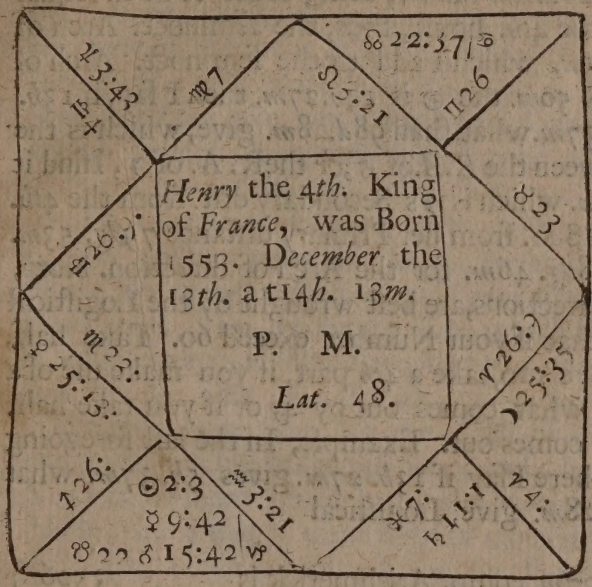
Declination.		
♄	23:	15
♃	0:	43
♂	18:	17
☉	19:	13
♀	9:	40
☿	1:	37
☽	23:	40

THis King dyed at 42 Years, and 11 Months; but he was first took ill of a Distemper, At 36 Years and 2 months of Age, which never left him till Death, which was almost 7 Years after, in this Nativity the Ascen. is the giver of Life, and at the time when he was first took ill, was directed to the body of ♀, Lady of the 8th in ♈, and in □ to ♄, he having great dignities in the 8th. ♀ and ♄ are both of a nature, by being so near in aspect: there was also at that time, the ☽ to a sesquiquadrat of ♂, near the ☌ in

the *Zodiack*, and the ☽ likewise to the parallel of declination of ☿, but the wound was chiefly given by ♀, and continued by the rest, but did not Dye until the ascendant, which was giver of Life, was directed to a □ of ♄; the directions are as followeth: First the ascendant to the body of ♀, the R *A* of ♀ with *lat.* is 2 dg. 22m. the semi-noc. arch is 5 *h.* 26*m.* which converted is 81 dg. 30 m. which added to the R A of ♀ 26: 22. makes, 107dg. 52*m.* from which sub. the R A of the 4*th.* House 73dg. 9*m.* and there rests 34dg. 43*m.* which being equated points out 36 Years, and 2 Months, as before, this might have been wrought by taking the ob. asc. of ♀ in the ascendant with her *lat.* and the arch would have been the same, but only to shew this way of direction. Next the ascen. to the □ of ♄, the R. A. of the M.C. is 253dg. 9*m.* the R. A. of ♄ is 295dg. 23*m.* from which sub. the R. A. of the M.C. and there rests 42dg. 41*m.* which being equated gives 43 Years, *fere*, at which time he dyed, this Disease is demonstrated by ♄ being in parallel declination of the ☽, and in mundane parallel of ☿, and ♀ in mundane parallel to ♂, and likewise from the *Zodiacal* □ of ♄ to ♀ in ♈; you may here observe, that according to the Method of our modern Authors, the ascendant would have come to the □ of ♄ 20 Years sooner, if it had been directed in the *Zodiack*, as they teach; but no rational Man upon consideration can think, that the space from the 12*th* House to the second, can be any more than a sextile, it being but a 6*th* part of the Heavens, but those Innovations of *Regiomontanus* and *Argol*, have brought so much Error into the World, that it is hard to throw out again, to receive the true and genuine Principles of Art; but I doubt not although this may seem strange at first to the Ingenious, yet after a little consideration, they will readyly agree with us, but those that will not, let them follow their old Erronious Way still.

Henry

Henry the 4*th.* *King* of *France*, His Nativity.



Latitudes.

♄	1: 55.	*South.*
♅	1: 26.	*North.*
♂	0: 8.	*South.*
♀	2: 12.	*North.*
☿		
☽	5: 0.	*South.*

Declinations.

♄	9: 13.	
♅	0: 40.	
♂	22: 42.	
⊙	23: 30.	
♀	17: 12.	
☿		
☽	5: 16.	

Note that the ♓ is in 22d. 37m. of ♈.

IN this Nativity the ☽ is giver of Life, by being placed upon the Cusp of the 7*th.* house, which power she cannot be denyed, except she had been elongated 3*dg.* I shall only observe two principal directions, the first was at 41 Years of Age he received a Wound on the Face, about the lower Jaw, at which time the ☽ was directed to a □ of ♄ in the World; thus, the seminoct. Arch of the ☽ is 5*h.* 37*m.* her distance from the 7*th.* House 4*dg.* 15*m.* ♄s seminoct. Arch is 6*h.* 41*m.* so I say, if 5*h.* 37*m.* gives 4*dg.* 15*m*, what shall 6*h*, 41*m.* give, *Facit*, 5*dg.* 3*m.* which 5*dg.* 3*m.* I add to the Primary distance of ♄ from the 4*th.* House, which is 37*dg.* 34*m* and the

the sum is 42*dg.* 37*m.* for the Arch of direction, which being Equated makes somthing a bove 40 Years, a little before the ☽ was in a Mundane Parallel of ♂, by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, being come to be in equal distance from the 4*th.* house, thus, the seminoct. Arch of the ☽ is 5*h.* 37*m.* which I add to the seminoct. Arch of ♂, which is 7*h.* 50*m.* the ☉ is 13*h.* 27*m.* then I say, if 13*h.* 27*m.* gives 5*h.* 37*m.* what shall 98*d.* 28*m.* give, which is the difference between the *R. A.* of ♂, & the R. A. of ☽, I find it makes 41*dg.* 7*m.* which is ☽s Secondary dist. from the 4*th.* house, which I Sub. from her Primary distance 79*dg.* 53*m.* and it leaves 38*dg.* 46*m.* for the Arch of direction. Note, that all these directions, are best wrought by the Logistical Logar, Note that if your Number exceed 60. Take half, or if it be a bove 120, take a 4*th* part, if you make use of a 4*th.* multiply what comes out by 4, or if you take half, double what comes out. Example, In the last foregoing Operation, where I say if 13*h.* 27*m.* gives 5*h.* 37*m.* what shall 98*dg.* 28*m.* give, Logistical

Example.

Log. of 13*h.* 27*m.* comp. Arithmetick is	3506
The Logistical Log. of 5*h.* 37*m.*	10287
The Log. Logar of half 98*dg.* 28*m.* which is 49*dg.* 14*m.*	859

It makes 4652 which is the log. logar. of 20*dg.* 33*m.* which being doubled is 41*dg.* 6*m.* all directions may be worked thus with great ease and exactness, Next, this King died at 56 Years of Age. and a half, which was May the 14*th.* 1610. at which time the ☽ who is giver of Life, was directed to the □ of ♄ in the *Zodiack*; thus, the opposite place of the ☽s obl. asc. under the pole of Birth is 211*dg.* 25*m.* which being Sub. from the obl. asc. of the Ascend. leaves 4*dg.* 15*m.* for her distance

dist. from the west angle; now to find the ☽s pole of position I do thus, because she is between the *6th.* and *7th.* houses, I take her seminoct. Arch which is 5*h.* 37*m.* which being converted into *dg.* and *m.* is 84*dg.* 15*m.* this being divided by 3, leaves 28*dg.* 5*m.* for the space of one house; now if the pole of the *7th.* is 48*dg.* the pole of the *6th.* is 37*dg.* the difference is 11*dg.* then I say if 28*dg.* 5*m.* give 11*dg.* what shall 4dg. 15*m.* give, this work by log. logar, gives 1dg. 40*m.* which because it exceeds 30*m.* I take 2*dg.* which I sub. from the pole of the *7th.* house 48*dg.* and there rests 46*dg.* for the ☽s pole of position, under which pole, the obl. asc. of the opposite place of the ☽, is 210*dg.* 59*m.* the obl. asc. of the opposite place of ♄s *Zodiacal* □ in 11*dg.* 1*m.* of ♐, with 3dg. 21*m.* of North Lat. which the ☽ will have when she comes to that place, is 270dg. 37*m.* from whence sub. 210*dg.* 59*m.* the obl. asc. of ☽s opposite place, and there rests 59*dg* 38*m.* for the Arch of direction, which being equated, poynts out 56 Years and a half, by converse Motion, or more properly by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, the ☽ and ♄ came to be of equal distance from the *4th* house, which we call a Mundane Parallel; the work is thus, the seminoct, Arch of the ☽ is 5*h*, 37*m*, her *R. A.* is 25*dg.* 33*m.* her distance from the 4*th.* house is 79*dg.* 53*m.* ♄s seminoct. Arch is 6*h.* 41*m.* his *R. A.* is 343*dg.* 14*m.* the difference betwen the *R. A.* of ♄ and the *R. A.* of the ☽ with the Circle is 41*dg.* 19*m.* then I add the seminoct. Arches of ♄ and the ☽ together, and they make 12*h.* 18*m.* then I say, if 12*h.* 18*m*, give 5*h*, 37*m*, what shall 42*dg*, 19*m*, give (which is the difference of *R. A.*) it makes 19*dg.* 19*m.* which I sub. from the ☽s Primary distance 79*dg.* 53*m.* and there remains 60*dg.* 34*m.* for the Arch of of direction, the Reason why he did not dye upon the Mundane □ of ♄ and Parallel of ♂, was because by direct directions they fell near the Rayes of ♑, and in his Terms, also in Parallel Declination of ♀.

Sebastian,

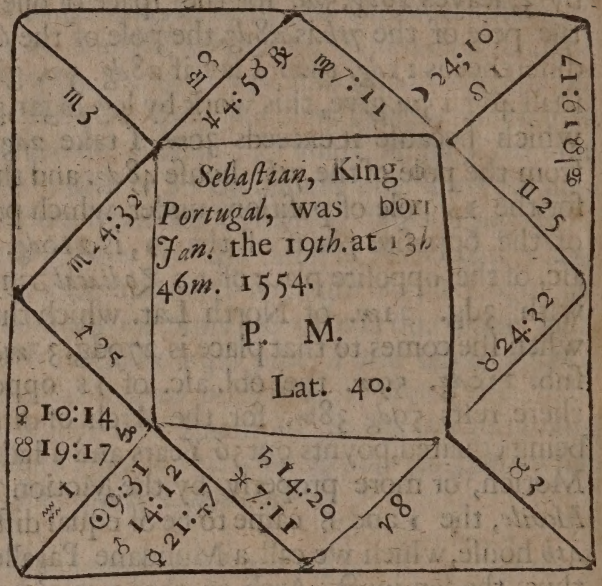
Sebastian, King of *Portugal*, His Nativity.

Latitudes.

♄ 1: 43. *South.*
♃ 1: 44. *North.*
♂ 0: 4. *South.*
♀ 1: 10. } *North.*
☿ 1: 48. }
☽ 2: 51. }

Declinations.

♄ 7: 47.
♃ 0: 8.
♂ 16: 42.
☉ 17: 56.
♀ 22: 2.
☿ 12: 40.
☽ 16: 12.



THis Nativity was very unfortunate, by reason the ☽ who was giver of Life, was in Parallel declination of ♂, and she being posited in the *9th.* House, which shew great crosses in Voyages, which this King was never fortunate in, for in going to War in *Africa*, he was Wounded, of which he died upon the place at 24 Years of Age, 6 Months, and 11 dayes. *Argol* in this Nativity hath laid the ☽ aside, as useless, to whom the dignity of giver of Life, doth properly belong, for according to his Method, he cannot make any direction of her to Kill, but directs the Ascend. to the □ of ♄, to kill, but by his Rules, by reason it falls in Signs of short Asc. it is Equivolent to a ☌,

a ✶. likewiſe the place where the direction fell, was in the Terms of ♀ and ſucceeded by her Antiſcion, according to the common way, which are cauſes ſufficient for the preſerveing him, but as we have ſaid in the diſcourſe of the Houſes, that neither the *M. C.* nor Aſcend. are to be directed to any Aſpect in the *Zodiack*, now in this Nativity the ☽ is moſt certainly giver of Life, and by direction comes to the 21*dg.* of ♍, *fere*, where ſhe hath 4*dg.* 21*m.* North *Lat.* and there ſhe meets with a Parallel declination of ♄, which is 7*dg.* 47*m.* the work is thus, the ☽s declination is 16dg. 12*m.* to which in the Ecliptick corosponds 15dg. 40*m.* of ♌, whoſe ſemid. Arch is 6*h.* 57*m.* the 3*d.* part thereof is 2*h.* 19*m.* which converted is 34dg. 45*m.* now the pole of the 9*th.* Houſe, is 16dg. *fere*, the *R. A.* of the ☽ is 147dg. 29*m.* the difference between that and the *M. C.* is 11dg. 26*m.* now to find the ☽s pole, I doe thus, if 34dg. 45*m* (the 3*d.* part of the ☽s ſemid. Arch, and the ſpace of one Houſe) give 16dg. the pole of the 9*th.* Houſe, what ſhall 11dg. 26*m.* give, which is the difference between *R. A.* of the ☽, and the *R. A.* of the *M. C.* the Calculation is thus.

Example.

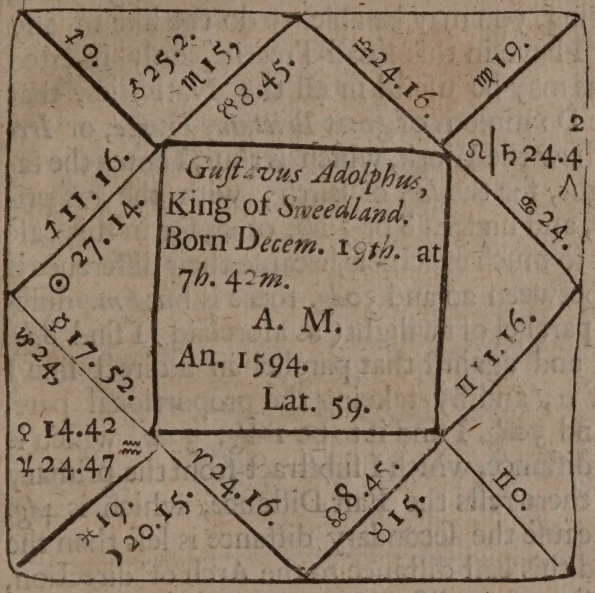
the log. logar of 34dg. 45*m.* co:*Ar.* is	7628
the log. logar. of 16dg. the pole of the 9*th* houſe is	5740
the log. logar. of 11dg. 26*m.* the difference of *R.* A. is	7200
which added, gives the log. logar. of 5dg. 16*m.*	10568

which is the ☽s pole of poſition; Now becauſe it is but 5dg. 16*m.* I only take 5de. but if the *m.* had exceeded 30, I would have taken 6dg. now becauſe the ☽ is in the deſcending part of Heaven, I take her oppoſite place under the pole of 5dg. likewiſe with her contrary *Lat.* where I find her obl. Aſc. to be 328dg. 56*m.* obl. aſc. of 21dg. of ♓, with 4de 21*m.* South *lat.* is 354de. 9*m.* from which the obl. aſc. of the ☽ being ſub. leaves 25dg. 13*m.* for the Arch of direction, which being equated points out the

true time of his Death ; when ☿ came to the 10*th.* house he was made King, but now some will object (you say) the ☽ was giver of Life, and ♄ was *Annareta*, pray why did not the ☽ to the ☌ of ♄ kill, to that I answer for Divers Reasons, first when the ☽ came to the ☌ of ♄, she had great North *lat.* above 4dg. and ♄ had almost 2dg. South *lat.* so that when she came to the opposition, she was so far out of the rays of ♄, by her *lat.* that there was not power to kill, nay scarcely to do any hurt ; secondly it fell in the terms of ♀, thirdly it was succeeded by her Mundane △ ; more of this direction I have spoken, in the 9*th.* section foregoing; where this is exactly explained, that the like may be performed upon any Nativity *&c.* Now in taking the secondary direction for the 24*th.* Year, I take 24days from the Birth and for 6 Months I take 12*h.* and for 11days I take 40*m.*

Gusta-

Gustavus Adolphus, King of *Sweedland*, his Nativity.



Lattitude.

♄ 0: 29. *North.*
♃ 0: 47. *South.*
♂ 0: 14. *North.*
♀
☿
☽

Declinations.

♄
♃
♂
☉
♀
☿
☽

THis King dyed of a Wound at 37 Years and 10 Months old: In this Nativity the ☉ is Giver of Life, and by direct direction, is directed to the ☌ of ♃, the □ of ♂, and the ☍ of ♄ to kill, and all in the Terms of ♂; now all these Directions fell in the *Zodiack*, the ☉ to the □ of ♂, and ☍ of ♄; the Work is thus, the ob. Asc. of the ☉ under the Pole of Birth, is 313*d*. 15*m*. from which I sub the ob. asc. of the Ascen. and there remains 20*d*. 48*m*. for the ☉s primary distance; now the ob. asc. of 25*d*. of ♒ (the place where the direction falls) is 350*d*. 21*m*. from which I sub. the ob. asc. of the ☉, and there

remains 37*d.* 6*m.* for the Arch of Direction, under the Pole of Birth; but becauſe the ☉ is under the Earth, and in the morning Twilight, I direct him in that parallel; the work I will inſert, but I have not inſerted a table of Twilight for the *lat.* of 57*dg.* but in the following Nativity I will ſet down the Table; ſo that by the working of this, and the following, you may be able to do the like in any Nativity; for I have in this ſmall Treatiſe, only inſerted ſuch Tables, as may be uſeful in all the Nativities, that may be in the Dominions of great *Brittain, France,* or *Ireland,* but to ſhew the Work, which is thus, I enter the tables of Twilight, for the *lat.* of Birth, with the ☉s primary diſtance, and under 28 or 30*dg.* of ♐, for in this caſe there need not ſo much exactneſs, becauſe their difference is ſo ſmall, for between 20 and 30*dg.* there is but 6*m.* difference, in the parallel of twilight (as aforeſaid) I find 8*dg.* of depreſſion, and againſt that parallel in a direct line I look for 25 of ♒, and by takeing the proportional part, between 20 and 30*dg.* I find it to be 16*dg.* 33*m.* which is the ſecondary diſtance, which I ſubſtract from the primary diſtance, and there reſts the Eaſt Diſtance, which is 4*dg.* 15*m.* now becauſe the ſecondary diſtance is leſs than the primary, I add this eaſt diſtance to the Arch of direction, (but had the ſecondary diſtance been greater than the primary) I had ſuſtracted the eaſt diſtance from the Arch of direction, but here being added to it, it makes 41*dg.* 21*m.* for the true Arch of direction, which being equated, points out the very time of his Death, (*viz.*) 7 Years 10 Months, then quickly after the ☉ was directed to the body of ♂, by converſe motion, which you may work by the foregoing Rules, the Pole of poſition of ♂, is about 43*dg.* his ob. aſc. there is 250*dg.* 30*m.* the ob. Aſc. of ☉ is 291, for in directing converſly take the Pole of the Promittor, and take the ob. Aſc. of the Significator under that Pole, and by ſubſtracting the leſſer from the greater, you have the Arch of Direction as in other Opperations. The

The Duke of *Parma*, His Nativity.

Latitude.

♄	2: 35	North.
♃	0: 42	
♂	0: 9	South.
♀		
☿		
☽		

Declination.

♄	0, 6
♃	
♂	
☉	
♀	
☿	
☽	

THis Native Dyed at 52 Years, and 11 Months of Age, of a Dropsy, and the ☉ is most certainly giver of Life; and *Don Argol* does not mind so much Reason, but very Learnedly directs the Ascend. to the △ of ♄ to Kill, truly a very learned peice of Art, and the reason is, because he is in Signs of long Asc.: Now *Argolians* plead this, and clear the matter, how your Patron can make his Argument good, truly in my opinion there is so little reason in his Words, that I think he did not understand how to Rectify, and direct a Nativity, or else instead of informing,

ing, he went about to Infatuate the Genius of all his Followers, but to the purpose; If the △ of ♄ had power to Kill, why should it be a Dropsy, seeing the Aspect was made in ♊. an airy Sign, and near the *Bulls Eye*, a Star of a hot fiery Nature? and why do not such Aspects allwayes Kill, which I can produce several such directions, from several Nativities, and yet they have not been Mortal? but in this, as I said before, the ☉ is most certainly giver of Life, who at the time of Death, is directed to a □ of ♂, in the *Zodiack*, which fell in the beginning of ♋, a watery Sign, and the Sign upon the *8th.* being watery also, and the ☽ is upon the Cusp of the *6th.* and ♆ is likewise afflicted; all which considered according to *Ptolomy*'s Doctrine, denotes weakness of the Lungs, and watery Diseases, and that the cause of the Death should be so, for the aforelaid Reasons, the manner of the direction which kil'd was thus, the ob. asc. of ☉ is 8*dg.* 28*m.* from which I sub. the ob: asc: of the Ascendant, and there rests 18*dg:* 43*m:* for ☉s primary distance, the ob: asc: of ♋ 0*dg:* is 65*dg:* 10*m:* from which I sub: the ob: asc: of ♌ 8*dg:* 28*m:* and there remains 56*dg:* 42*m:* for the Arch of direction, now I enter the Tables of Twilight for 44*dg: lat:* where I look for 16*dg:* of ♈, and in that place to find ☉ primary distance, and under 10*dg:* of ♈ I find 18dg: 32*m:* and that answers to the parallel of 13dg: and under 20dg: of ♈ I find 19dg: 1*m:* in the same parallel of 13dg: now because ☉ is in 16dg: I make proportion between 10dg: and 20dg: and I find the difference to be 29*m:* which for 6dg: give 17*m:* that being added to 18dg. 32*m.* makes 18dg. 49*m.* but the true distance is 18dg. 43*m.* which is to be rejected, and 18dg. 49*m.* to be taken. then in the same parallel of Twilight, I look for ♋ 0dg. and I find 24dg. 45*m.* which is ☉s secondary distance; from which I sub. the primary distance, and there rests 5dg. 56*m.* which is the east distance; now because

cause the secondary distance is greater than the primary, the east distance is to be sub. from the first Arch of direction, 56dg. 4*m*. and there remains 50dg. 46*m*. for the true Arch of direction, to be equated as in other directions, about the same time also, ☉ comes to a sesquiquadrate of ♄ in the World, by converse Motion.

The Lord *Mollins* Senator of *Venice*, His Nativity.

	Latitude.	
♄	2: 2	*North*
♆	1: 25	*South*
♂	1: 23	
♀	2: 3	*North*
☿	1: 49	
☽	2: 23	*South.*

Declinations.	
♄	15: 53.
♆	
♂	
☉	
♀	
☿	16: 16.
☽	20: 28.

THis Native dyed at 63 years of Age, wanting but 14 days; at which time *Argol* directs ☉ to the Antiscion of ♀, and ♄ to kill; I commend *Argol*, for here he hath hit upon the true giver of Life; and I suppose at unawars, but how he makes the ☉ come to the Antiscion of ♀, and ♄ at that time, I do not know; for by *Argol*'s Ac-

Account, ♀s Antiſcion ſhould fall in 9*d.* 10*m.* of ♒; but conſidering ♀ hath almoſt 2*d.* north *lat.* I find his Antiſcion will fall in 16*d.* of ♒: Now let's ſee who is in the Right, *Argol*, or my ſelf; the ☉ is in the 11*th.* Houſe, the ſpace of one Houſe, is 22d. 12m. The Pole of the 11*th.* is 19d. the Pole of the 12*th.* is 34d. the difference, is 15d. the ob. aſc. of the 11*th.* Houſe, is 247d. 15*m.* the ob. aſc. of the ☌ under that Pole, is 294d. 22m. from whence I ſub. the ob. aſc. of the 11*th.* Houſe, and there remains 7d. 7m. for the ☉s diſtance from the 11*th.* Houſe; then I ſay, if 22d: 12m: give 15d: what ſhall 7d: 7m: give, *&c.* A Synopſis of the Work.

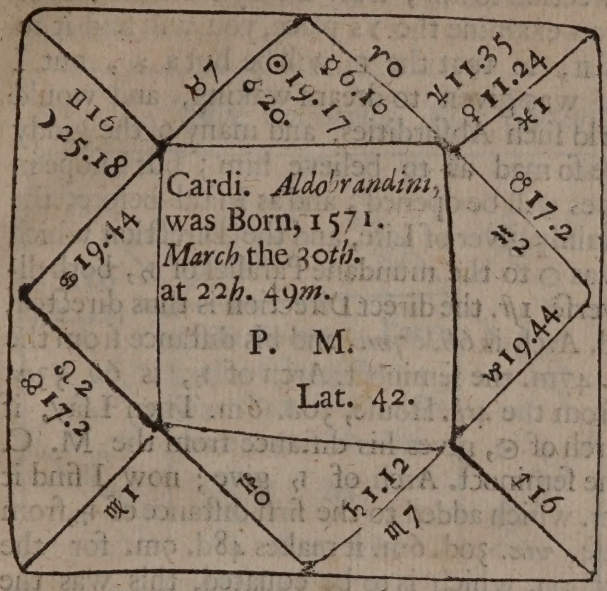
Example.

Log: logar of 22d: 12m co: Arith: is—5682
Log: logar of 15d: is ————6021
Log: logar of 7d: 7m: is————9259
It makes the Log: logar of 4d: 48m: 10962.

So becauſe I find it near 5d. I add 5d. to the Pole of the 11*th.* Houſe, and that gives the Pole of the ☌, to be 24d. his ob. aſc. under that Pole is 256d. 44m. the ob. aſc. of 16 of ♒, under that Pole is 325. 51. from whence I ſub. the ob. aſc. of ☉, and there remains 69d. 7m. for the Arch of Direction, which added to the R.A. of ☌ 246. 30. makes 315. 37. which in the Ecliptick anſwers to 13d. 8m. of ♒; to which place the ☉ comes in 63 days; and this is the true way to equate for the Arch of Direction, in all your Operations; likewiſe the ☉ at the ſame time was directed to his own proper □ in the World; now according to *Argol*, it ſhould have been above 5 years ſooner; ſo you may ſee *Argol*'s Rule will not hold good, in ſo much as taking the Antiſcions, and Note, that theſe Antiſcions are the true Parallels of Declination, and when the giver of Life is directed thereto; eſpecially if it be to the Annaretta, it is always Fatal to the Native, and as bad as any Direction whatſoever; but with the good it ſignifies good.

Cardinal

Cardinal *Aldobrandini*, His Nativity.



Latitudes.

♄	2: 58.	*North*
♃	0: 54.	*South.*
♂	0: 0.	
♀	2: 47.	*North.*
☿	1: 13.	*South.*
☽	3: 56.	

Declinations.

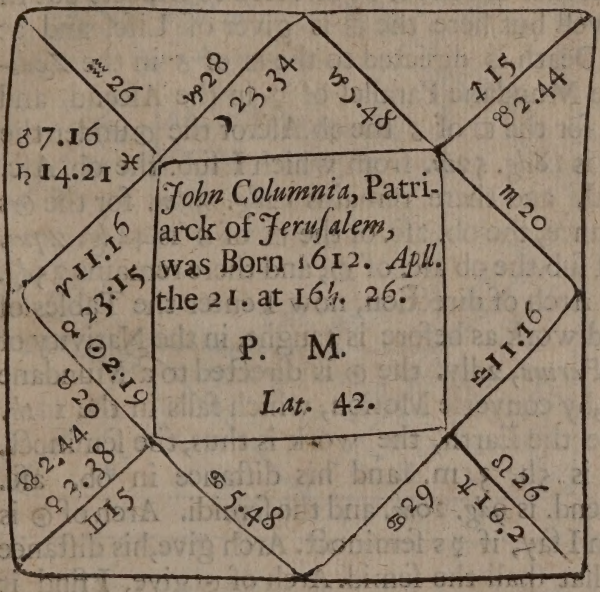
♄	9: 6.
♃	8: 5.
♂	7: 46.
☉	7: 34.
♀	4: 44.
☿	
☽	

THis Native was made Cardinal at almoſt 21 Years of Age, at which Time ☉ was directed to the ✶ of ♃ and ♀ in the *Zodiack*; they being placed in the *9th.* Houſe: He dyed at 49 Years, and 11 Months of Age; which was *March* 10*th.* 1621. This Nativity was taken by *Argol*, and he hath incerted it in his laſt Edition of Critical Days, *Page* 184; and conſidering there, what ſhould be the Direction to kill; he juſt imitates *Don Quixot*, in two Reſpects, firſt he kicks ☉ out of doors, not allowing him to be giver of Life, to whom that Dignity doth properly belong; ſecondly he views the Aſcen. which he could no ways bring to bear with any thing Material; therefore he knocks ☽ out of her place, and puts her in a new, and ſo forges a Direction; for he puts the ☽ in ♂

25d. and so directs the Ascen. to her □ to kill, which he makes to come up at 50 Years of Age, and could find never another direction to kill; truly a very learned Piece of Art; but if you examine the ☽s place, you will find it in 25d. 18m. of ♊, so that the □ will be but a ✱, but I suppose *Argol* was given to dream waking, and would teach the World such Absurdities, and many of the giddy Multitude are so mad as to believe him; but I hope in Time their eyes will be opened; and as I said before, the ☉ is most certainly giver of Life, and the Direction which killed him, was ☉ to the mundane Parallel of ♄, both direct and converse. *1st.* the direct Direction is thus directed, the ☉s semid. Arch is *6h. 27m.* and his distance from the M. C. is 17d. 47m. the seminoct. Arch of ♄, is *6h. 33m.* his distance from the *4th.* House, 30d. 6m. Then I say, if the semid. Arch of ☉, gives his distance from the M. C. what shall the seminoct. Arch of ♄ give; now I find it gives 18d. 3m. which added to the first distance of ♄, from the *4th.* House, *viz.* 30d. 6m. it makes 48d. 9m. for the Arch of Direction, which is to be equated, this was the Direction which killed; and because I mentioned the converse *Direction*, I will shew the way of working it also, although that was over before this came up; now the Converse is thus wrought; first take ♄s seminoct. Arch, then his distance from the *4th.* House, and say, if his seminoct. Arch give his distance from the *4th.* House, what shall the semid. Arch of ☉ give; I find it gives, 29d. 38m., which added to his distance from the M. C. 17d. 47m. it makes 47d. 25m. for the Arch of *Direction*; I only mention this to shew the Method of Converse, as well as direct *Directions*; but some will say, you make ♄ the killing Planet, *pray why did not the ☉ to his ☌ kill*; to which I answer, because ♄ had great *lat.* and was so far from the Ecliptick, that ☉ never touched the sharpness of that Aspect,

pect, therefore it could do no hurt, much less kill, which Method must be used in all Directions, whether the Significator and Promittor have the same *lat.* if not, it must be considered.

John Columnia, His Nativity.



Latitudes.

♄	1: 7.	*South.*
♃	0: 50.	*North.*
♂	0: 41.	*South.*
♀	1: 2.	*North.*
☿	1: 55.	*South.*
☽	3: 53.	

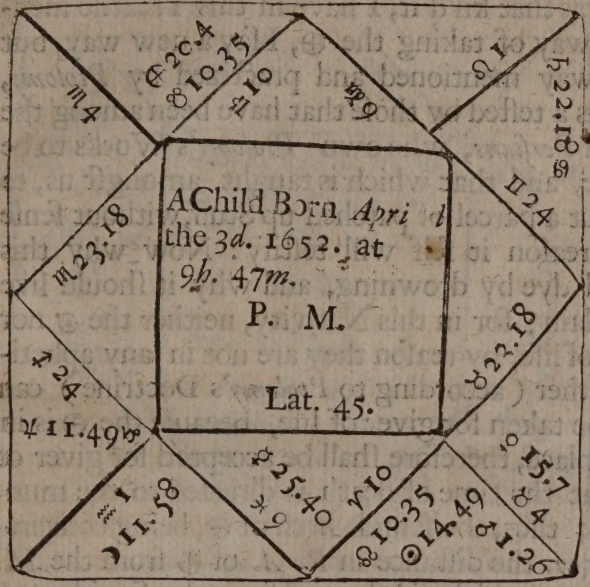
Declinations.

♄	7: 14.
♃	16: 34.
♂	9: 30.
☉	
♀	
☿	7: 17:
☽	

THis Native died at 25 Years of Age, compleat, of an Apoplexy, and in the figure the ☉ is giver of Life, but *Argol* in this nativity thinks the ☉ is yet a sleep, aud therefore lays him by, and being Minded to Dance the Antick, he directs the Ascen. to the □ of ♃ to Kill, now I would know what ♃ hath to doe to kill, in this Nativity, or if he had, why should it be an apoplexy; but *Argol* never minded that, so as somthing stood but in the way it must kill, if it did but look one the Ascend. sure *Argol* if he had lived much longer, he would have

packt so many killing Directions on the Ascend. that he would have made the World run lapsided, and so have had a Motion like his addle Brain, Now I think that neither *Argol* nor none of his followers, can give a Reason why the □ of ♃ here could kill, if there were such a direction of the Ascend. at that time, for as I have said elsewhere the Ascend. can never be directed to Aspects but in the World, well but here the ☉ is giver of Life, and at the time of Death is directed to the □ of ♂ in the *Zodiack*, and to the Mundane Parallel of ☿ in the Ascend. and in ♈ also, first for the □ of ♂ the ob. Asc. of the ☉ under the pole of Birth is 18*dg*. 52*m*. from which I sub. the ob. Asc. of the Ascend. and there remains 12*dg*. 33*m*. for the ☉s primary distance, the ob. asc. of the □ of ♂ is 44*dg*. 27*m*. from which I sub. the ob asc. of ☉, and there remains 25*dg*. 45*m*. for the Arch of direction, now I enter the Tables of twilight, and work as before is taught, in the Nativity of the Duke of *Parma*, 2dly. the ☉ is directed to a Mundane Parallel of ☿, by converse Motion, which falls in the 12*th*. House, above the Earth, the work is thus, the seminoct. Arch of ☿ is 5h. 34m. and his distance in ob. asc. from the Ascend. is 9*dg*. 20*m*. and the semidi. Arch of ☉ is 6*h*. 45*m*. then I say, if ☿s seminoct. Arch give, his distance 9*dg*. 20*m*. what shall the semid. Arch of ☉ give, I find it give 11*dg*. 20*m*. which is ☉s secondary distance, this being added to his primary distance 12dg. 33*m*. makes 23d. 53*m*. for the Arch of direction, now that ☿ should have power to Kill is plain, by being in parallel declination of ♄, and going to the parallel declination of ♂, and in □ to ☽, and in mundane parallel of ♄, all which signify great Greif in the Head; as the Apoplexy, and this the more certain, because he is in the Ascen. although it were not ♈, he being so much afflicted, ☿ Ruling the animal Spirit.

A Childs Nativity.



Lattitude.		
♄	0: 19.	*North.*
♂	0: 3.	*South.*
☽	:4 14.	

Declinations.	
♄	2 : 59.
♂	11: 59.
☽	21: 19.
⊕	21: 19.

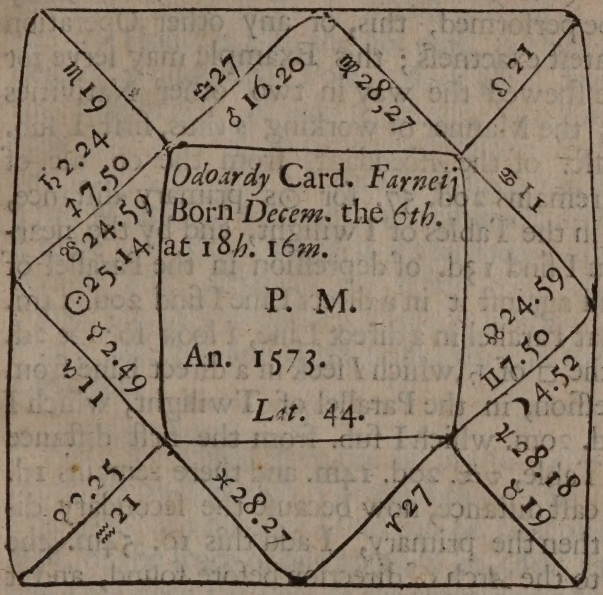
The Right Ascention of			*The Hourly Time of*			
♄	114♐	9	♄	18.	57.	*Diurn.*
♂	29.	17	♂	12.	57.	*Noct.*
☽	315.	40	☽	18.	51.	*Noct.*
⊕	198.	32	⊕	11.	9.	*Diurn.*

THis Child when it was born, was very weakly, so that it was baptized so soon as it came into the World, but it passed over that very well, and Lived till it was

was almoſt 3 Years of Age, at which time, by playing near a ſmall Stream of Water, fell in, and was Drowned, now the Query is, why this Childs Death ſhould be by Drowning, and why it ſhould live no longer, and what Direction it was that kil'd it, I have in this Treatiſe mentioned a new way of taking the ⊕, I ſay a new way, but it is the old way mentioned and practized by *Ptolomy*, himſelf, as it is a teſted by thoſe that have been among the *Arabians*, and *Perſians*, who own *Ptolomy*'s Works to be the only True, and that which is taught amongſt us, to be nothing but a parcel of patched up Stuff, without ſenſe or reaſon, as reaſon it ſelf will teſtify: Now why this Child ſhould dye by drowning, and why it ſhould live no longer is plain; for in this Nativity, neither the ☉ nor ☽ are givers of life, by reaſon they are not in any aphetical place, neither (according to *Ptolomy*'s Doctrine) can the Aſcend. be taken for giver of life, becauſe the ⊕ is in an aphetical place, therefore ſhall be accepted for giver of life; which at the time of death is directed to the mundane □ of ♄; thus, the ſemid. *Arch* of ⊕, being converted is 66*dg*. 54*m*. the diſtance in *R. A.* of ⊕ from the M. C. is 37*dg*. 55*m*. which ſubſtracted from the ſemid. *Arch* of ⊕, leaves 28*dg*. 59*m*. for ⊕s diſtance from the *Aſcendant*; ♄s ſemid. *Arch* is 113*dg*. 45*m*. and his diſtance in *R. A.* from the M. C. is 46*dg*. 28*m*. then I ſay, if 66*dg*. 54*m*. give 28dg. 59*m*. what ſhall 113dg. 55*m*. give, I find by the log. logar. it gives 49dg, 17*m*. for ♄s ſecondary diſtance, from the M. C. from which *I* ſubſtract the primary diſtance 46dg. 28m. and there reſts 2dg: 49m. for the true Arch of direction: I only inſert theſe Examples, this way to ſhew of direction; this Natives death is plainly ſhewed to be by Water, by reaſon of ♄s poſition in the 8*th*. in ♋, and by the giver of life's being in parallel declination of ♄ in the 8*th*. and alſo of the ☽.

Odoardy

Odoardy Card. *Farneij.*



Latitude.

♄ 1:	46.	*North.*
☿ 1:	18.	*South.*
♂ 1:	5.	*North.*
♀ 1:	41.	
☿ 1:	56.	*South.*
☽ 1:	43.	

Declinations.

♄	18:	36.
☿	18:	35.
♂	5:	26.
☉	23:	26.
♀	21:	31.
☿	25:	28.
☽	19:	25.

HE was made Cardinal at 17 Years, and 3 Months; he dyed at 52 Years, and 2 Months, of a *Cattarh*, and a great flux of humors, and *Argol* becauſe he could ſee nothing of ☉ to kill, directs the Aſcen. to the *Antiſcion* of ♄, when as the ☉ is wholly giver of Life, neither could the *Antiſcion* of ♄ in ♈ give a flux of humors; now according to our Method, the ☉ is directed to the □ of ♄ in the *Zodiack*; thus, the ob. aſc. of ☉ in the *lat.* of 44d. is 289d. 32m. the ob. aſc. of the □ of ♄ in the beginning of ♓, is 344d. 50m. from which ſub. the. ob aſc. of ☉, and there reſts 55d. 18m. for the *Arch* of direction, which

is

is but the supposed *Arch* of *Direction*, because ☉ is in the Parallel of Twilight, therefore are those necessary Tables of Twilight Framed, which are incerted to the latter Part of this Piece, (for the Convenience of the *Artist*) by which may be performed, this, or any other Operation with the greatest exactness; this Example may serve for all, yet I have shewed the way in two other Nativities in this Book; the Manner of working is thus, first I sub. the oblique asc. of the *Ascendant*, from the ob. asc. of ☉, and there remains 20d. 57. for ☉s primary distance, which I seek in the Tables of Twilight, and by the neerest Proportion I find 13d. of depression in the Parallel of Twilight, and against it in a direct Line I find 20d. 14m. and under that Parallel in a direct Line, I look for ☌ 2d. the place of the □ of ♄, which *I* seek in a direct Line from 13d. of depression, in the Parallel of Twilight, which I find to be 18d. 20m. which I sub. from the first distance found in the Table, *viz.* 20d. 14m. and there remains 1d. 54m. for the east distance, now because the secondary distance is less then the primary, I add this 1d. 54m. the east distance to the *Arch* of direction before found, and it is 57d. 12m. for the true arch of direction, which was succeeded by a □ of the ☽, and she in ☍ of ♄ in the Nativity, which could shew no less than a flux of humors to kill, but if ♀ be found with the giver Life, by body or aspect, if he take upon him the Nature of a Malefick, he much helpeth forward a flux of humors, especially if it be the Nature of ♄; and this according to the doctrine of *Ptolomy*, he was made Cardinal upon ☉s direction to the △ of ♈, in the World, and the M. C. to the △ of ♀; the M. C. is thus directed, the Pole of 2*d*. House is 33d. whose ob. asc. is 298d. 35m. the ob. asc. of ♀ under that Pole, is 318d. 3m. from whence I sub. the ob. asc. of the 2*d*. house 298d. 35. and there rests 19. 18m. for the arch of direction.

Now

Now ☉ is directed to the △ of ♃ thus, the seminoct. arch of ☉ is 7h. 39m. his primary distance from the ascen. is 20d. 57m. the seminoct. arch of ♃ is 4h. 44m. Now because the △ is made from the *5th.* House, I direct the *5th.* House to the ☍ of ♃, (which observe ;) the Pole of the *5th.* House is 18d. the ob: desc: is 28d: 35m: the ob: desc: of ♃ under that *P*ole, is 62d: 38m: from whence I sub: the ob: desc: of the *5th*: House, 28d: 35m: and there rests 34d: 3m: for ♃s primary distance; then I say, if the seminoct; arch ☉of 7h: 39m: give his prim. distance, 20d: 57m: what shall 4h: 44m: ♃s seminoct: arch give: I find it to be 1 d: 58m: which is ♃s secondary distance ; now because both distances are taken from the preceeding house, I sub ♃s secondary distance from his primary distance 34d: 3m: and there rests 21d: 5m: for the arch of *D*irection:

Now if I would have the dg: of the Ecliptick that ☉ comes to by that arch, I proceed thus ; first I find the ☉s *P*ole after this manner I find the *3d.* part of his seminoct. arch, or the space of one house to be 38d: 15m: the difference between the *P*ole of the ascen: and *2d:* house, to be 11d: then I say if the space of one house 38d: 15m: give 11d: the difference between the asc: and the second house, what shall 20d. 57m: ☉s primary distance give, I find it gives about 6d: which 6d: I sub from the *P*ole of *B*irth, 44d: and there remains 38d: for ☉s *P*ole of position ; now under that *P*ole I find ☉s ob: asc: to be 284d: 35m: to which I add the arch of direction 21d: 5m: and the Sum is 305d: 40m: which I seek in the pole of 38d: to which I find ♈ 1 d: 20m: to corospond now in the Tables of Twilight under the pole of 44d: I seek for ☉s prim. dist. 20d: 57m: and I find ☉ to be in the parallel of 13d: 28m: under which I take 15d: of ♈, and there I find the ☉s se-

condary distance, to be 20*d.* 46*m.* using the part proportional; then by the Rule of Proportion I say, if the seminoct: arch of ☉ 7*h.* 39*m.* give, his secondary distance 20*d.* 46*m.* what shall ♃s seminoct: arch, 4 : 4*m.* give, I find it gives 11*d.* 51*m.* for ♃s secondary distance, which sub. from his primary, 34*d.* 3*m.* leaves 21*d.* 12*m.* for the true arch of direction, which being equated, points out the true time when he was made Cardinal, I have been the larger upon this, to shew the true use of the Tables of Twilight.

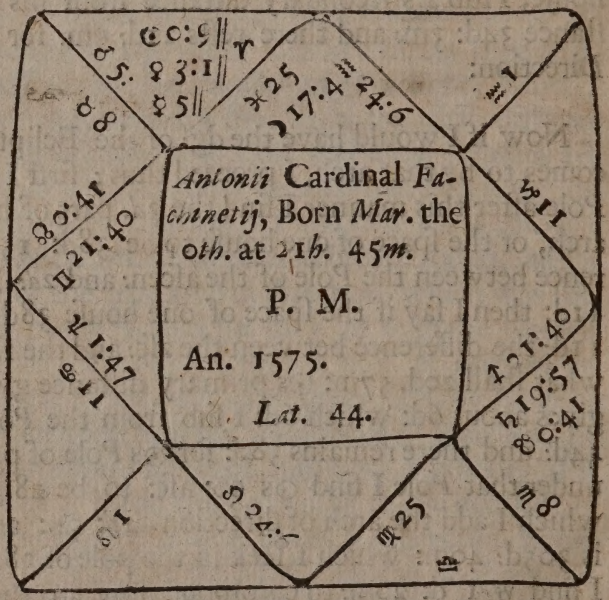
Antonii Cardinal *Fachinetii* his Nativity.

Latitude.

♄ 1:	30.	
♃ 0:	4.	*North.*
♂ 0:	4.	
♀ 1:	20.	*South.*
☿ 3:	5.	*North.*
☽ 4:	48.	*South.*

Declinations.

♄ 22:	12.
♃ 23:	38.
♂ 3:	16.
☉ ☌:	2.
♀ 0:	17.
☿ 4:	6.
☽ 9:	30.



THis Nativity was rectified by *Argol*, who saith about 7 Years of Age this Native was sick almost to Death, and for that he directs the Ascend. to the □ of ♄ which

which could not possible signify any sickness, because the Ascend. is not giver of Life, for all sicknesses of what nature soever are signified by the giver of Life, by being directed to the bad Aspects of the Infortunes, now the direction that signified this sickness, was the ☉ who was giver of Life, by being directed to the body of the ☽, by, converse Motion, thus, the ☽s pole is about 16*dg*. her obl. asc. under pole is 352*dg*. 48*m*. which sub. from the obl. asc. of the ☉ with the Circle leaves 7*dg*. 19*m*. for the Arch of direction: for the ☽ is in □ of ♄ at Birth, and Evily placed, and the ○ was likewise directed to the *ssq*. of ♄ in the World; he was made Cardinal at 6 Years of Age, at which time the ☉ is directed to the ☌ of ♃ in the *Zodiack* the pole of the ○ is 20*dg*. his obl. asc. under that pole is 0*dg*. 8*m* the. ☌ of ♃ falls in 9*dg*. 4' of ♈ whose ob. asc, is 15*dg*, 20*m*, from whence sub, the obl, asc, of the ☉ and there remains 15*dg*, 12*m*, which being Equated falls at 16 Years,

He dyed at 31 Years of Age, at which time *Argol* directs the ☽ to the body of ♂, but that cannot be for the ☽ is not giver of Life, (but any thing that stands in the way whither reason or no reason all's one) but as I said before the ☉ is giver of Life, and he is directed to the body of ♂ at the time of Death, thus, the Pole of the ☉ is 20dg the obl, asc, of ♂ under that pole is 27dg, 38m. from which I sub, the obl, asc, of the ☉ 0dg, 8m, and there remains 27*d*, 30*m*, for the arch of direction which aded to the *R*, A, of the ☉ makes 27*d*, 39*m*, which in the Ecliptick answers to ♈ 29*d*, 45*m*, to which place the ☉ comes, at 31 dayes *fere* and because ♂ hath some small North Lat, the ♂ was succeeded with the Parallel declination of ♂ also, which was so Fatal a direction, that nothing but a Miracle could Preserve; by this you see that it is the giver of Life, only that is to be directed for sickness, and death, and none else as is well Explained elsewhere.

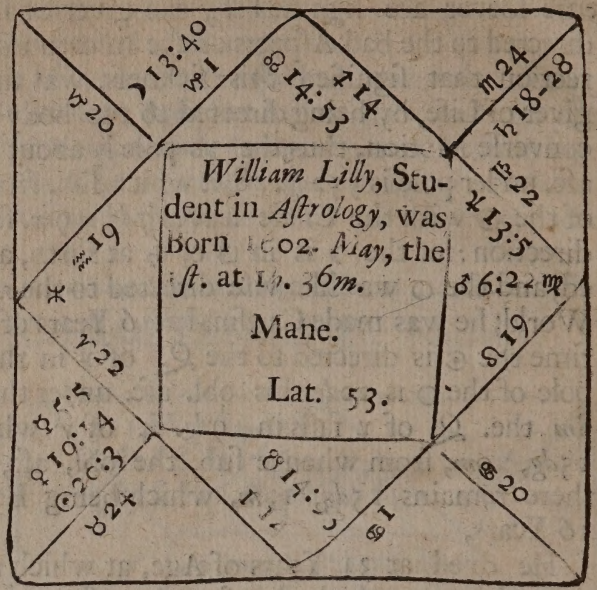
Mr. *William Lilly*, His Nativity.

Lattitudes.

♄	2: 59.	North.
♆	1: 57.	
♂	1: 53.	
♀	0: 25.	South.
☿	2: 22.	
☽	3: 0.	North.

Declinations.

♄	14.27:
♆	3.22:
♂	1:01:
☉	17.50.
♀	7: 9:
☿	11: 2:
☽	19:46:



THis Nativity I incert, becauſe it is one that all our Artiſts have reveiwed, and they make him to have ♓ 4 *dg.* aſcending, but I think I am able to prove this to be his true Nativity: He dyed at the Age of 7 years 5 weeks and 4 dayes; and I have not met with any Artiſt, that could give a demonſtrative Reaſon of the Direction that ſhould Kill him, at that time; the ☽ is moſt certainly giver of Life, who at the time of Death is directed to a mund. parallel of ♂ by converſe motion, being carried about by the *Primum Mobile*, which way of direction I ſhould have explained in the *1st.* part, where I laid down the Rules for all manner of directions, from the Method of the learned *Placidus*, but when I did help to tranſlate that, I did not rightly underſtand this, but after

a

a more serious consideration, I came to find, that these directions are full as powerful as any, and to make my further Confirmation of it: I here following shew you an Example from the aforesaid *Placidus*, who hath most excellently layed down the Rules of *Ptolomy*, far before any Man in *Europe*, exactly agreeing with the method of the *Persians*, *Arabians*, and most of the Eastern Learning, which have been compared by that Ingenious *Mathematician*, and my good friend Mr. *Cordwell Worral*, when he was in those Countries for some years together, but as I said before, the ☽ giver of Life, was directed to the mundane parallel of ♂ at the time death thus, the declination of the ☽ is 1 *dg.* 4 *m.* which in the Ecliptick, answers to about 2*dg.* of ♒, whose semid. Arch is 4*h.* 6*m.* the declination of ♂ is 1 *dg.* *m.* his semid. Arch is *h.* 4 *m.* the two semid. Arches added together makes 8*h.* 6*m.* the *R. A.* of the ☽ is 264*d.* 0*m.* the *R. A.* of ♂ is 1[illegible]8*d.* 30*m.* the difference of the *R. A.* is 1[illegible] *d.* 0*m.* then I say if 24*h.* 46*m.* gives 1[illegible] *dg.* what shall 4*h.* 6*m.* give, I find it gives 48*d.* 4*m.* the ☽'s primary distance from the M. C. is 32*dg.* 6*m.* which added together makes 80*dg.* 0*m.* for the Arch of direction, which added to the *R. A.* of ⊙ 47*dg.* 36*m.* it makes 127*dg.* *m.* which in the Ecliptick points out ♌ 5*dg.* 26*m.* to which place the ⊙ comes at 79 dayes, and a little above 2*h.* from the time of birth, now that ♂ should Kill is very plain; for *1st.* he is in aspect to ♀ Lord of the 4*th.* having dignities in the 8*th.* but the most material thing is ♂'s being in exact parallel declination of ♀ at birth, which made him of the same nature; which must always be observed: For if at any time ♃ or ♀ should be in parallel declination with the Lord of the 8*th.* 4*th.* or 12*th.* that the giver of Life, by being directed to their bad Rayes, may as well Kill, as by being directed to them, themselves, and this will a be great light to the *Art* if duly

ly obſerved, theſe Rules, I hope will make the Art of Aſtrology as demonſtrable, as any part of the *Mathematicks*, and that in in a ſhort time.

John G. Prince of *Aldobrand*, His Nativity.

Latitude.

♄	1: 28	*South.*
♃	0: 58	*North.*
♂	1: 55	*South.*
♀	3: 36	*South.*
☿	3: 12	
☽	4: 17	

Declination.

♄	21: 3
♃	17: 59
♂	21: 5
☉	14. 20
♀	26: 30
☿	22: 13
☽	11: 7

HEre is a Wonder for our *Argolians* to gaze at, that the *Aſcendant* ſhould paſs the ☌ of ♄, and not kill, when ſome of them can produce almoſt a hundred Nativities, and the Perſons all dead, and not a quarter ſo much operating to kill, but it is almoſt impoſſible that ſuch a Direction ſhould kill, or do any hurt, becauſe the Aſcen. is not giver of Life, *&c.* He dyed at 45 Years, and 6 Months of age, at which time ☉ who is giver of Life, was directed to the mundane Parallel of ☌, by converſe Motion, being

being moved about by the *Primum Mobile*; the Operation is thus, the ☉s declination is 14*d*. 20*m*. to which agrees 8*d*. 21*m*. of ♏, whose semid. arch is 5*h*. 7*m*. the declination of ♂ is 21*d*. 5*m*. which in the Ecliptick answers to ♐ 24*d*. 30*m*. the semid. arch thereof is 4*h*. 39*m*. the two arches being added, makes 9*h*. 46*m*. the R. A. of ☉ is 215*d* 58*m*. the R. A. of ♂ is 307*d*. 28*m*. the difference of R. A. is 91*d*. 30*m*. ☉s primary dist. is 0*d*. 8*m*. now I say, if 9*h*. 46*m*. give 91*d*. 30*m*. what shall 5*h*. 7*m*. give?

The Equation is made thus.

Example.

The log. logar. of 9*h*. 46*m*. co: Ar. is	2116.
The log. logar. half the 2*d*. num. *viz*: 45*d*. 45:	1 78.
The log: logar: of 5*h*: 7*m*: is	10692.
It gives the log: logar: of 23*d*: 58*m*.	3986.

Which becaufe the fecond number was taken, but half I double, and it makes 47*d*. 56m. for ☉s fecondary dift: to which I add the primary dift. 0*d*: 8*m*: and it makes 48*d* 2*m*. for the arch of direction, which added to 215*d*: 58*m*: ☉s R. A. makes 264*d*. 0*m*: to which in the Ecliptick anfwers ♐ 24*d*. 30*m*. to which place ☉ comes at 45 days & a half; this Nativity I had *Verbatim* from the Works of that learned Monk *Placidus*, where whofoever reads fhall find abundance of fatisfaction.

Henry

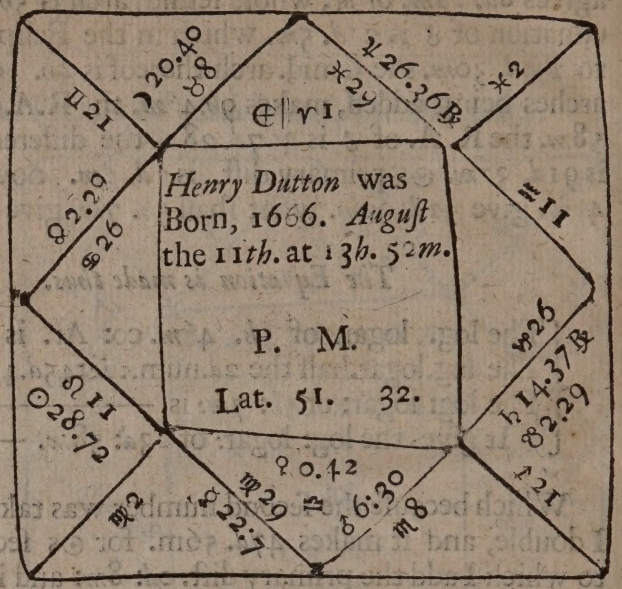
Mr. *Henry Dutton*, His Nativity.

Latitudes.

♄	0: 7.	*North*
♆	1: 36.	*South.*
♂	0: 48.	*South.*
♀	0: 48.	*North.*
☿	0: 10.	*South.*
☽	3: 30.	*South.*

Parallels.

♄	22: 15.	
♆	2: 50.	
♂	14: 30.	
☉	11: 37.	
♀	0: 19.	
☿	3: 2.	
☽	14: 33.	



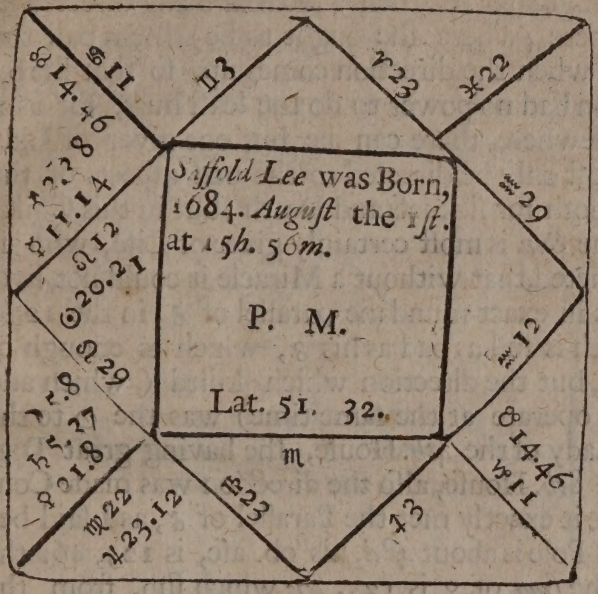
THis Native dyed at 19 years and 6 months of Age, of a Conſumption, this Nativity was given me by the Ingenious Mr. *Coley*, but he gave it me but 22*dg.* of ♎ aſcending, but by rectification I find it to be as I have here incerted it, the Nativity according to our modern Authors, is one of the beſt that ever I ſee, but according to our method it is a very evil one, and yet I do beleive there is not one Artiſt in 40 can give any reaſon for his death at that time, or why he ſhould dye of a Conſumption, ſeeing the *Aſcend.* is no ways afflicted, but befriended by the △ of ♃, and by the ✶ of both ♀ and ☽, ☽ is in △ to ☿ and ✶ to ♃ and ☉ in ✶ to ♂, and neither of them any way afflicted, ſo that ſome of our *Artiſts* would have

have insured this Natives Life for a small matter; now I say if the Nativity had been but 22*dg:* of ♒ *A*scending, he could not without a Miracle have lived a month, the Reason is this, the ☽ is giver of Life, which then would just have come to the parallel of ♂, which in this was but just 3*m.* past, it was a bad Nativity for these reasons, the ☽ is in parallel of ♂, and in sesquiquadrate of ♄, he being Lord of the 8*th:* in the 6*th:* which did exactly shew the nature of his death, he being in an earthy Sign, with the ♂ there also, so that had he lived longer, he would have alwayes been afflicted with martial and saturnine Distempers, for the afore-said reasons, and so alwayes sickly, and but of a short Life; that ♂ should be anaretta is plain, for divers reasons, 1*st.* he is falling into the 4*th.* House, and is in ✳ of ♄, but the most material *A*rgument, is his being in exact parallel of the ☽ at Birth; the direction which kil'd, was the ☽ giver of Life, as *I* said before to the sesquiquadrat of ♂ in the world, *I* find the ☽s Pole is about 30*dg:* under which Pole you may find according to our former rules, that the direction came up *just* at the time of death, *I* would have incerted the manner of the Calculations and Directions at large, but that *I* have laid it down in other Examples, that it were tautology to repeat it here; *I* think no *Argolian* whatsoever can Cavil at this, by shewing a more demonstrable Direction, if he do, *I* will listen to him, but otherwise, if he cannot let him hold his tongue? for *I* know it is more easie to Carp than Copy, but for Carpers I do not direct my Discourse unto, but for those Ingenious Artists that are not only willing to Learn, but also willing to promote Learning, without railing and approbrious Terms: This direction is wrought, by the same method with *Saffold Lee*'s that kil'd him, and note that these direcrions are all mundane, and so the more powerful, for those aspects that are made in the world, are

more powerful than those in the *Zodiack*, which hath never been observed all along, so that we have never had half the directions that belong to a Nativity, and so by that means they were forc't to make any thing to kill, although it did not belong to that place, which hath brought a great scandal, not only upon Artists, but the Art it self, which I suppose is as demonstrable as any other Science whatsoever; for the Art it self is true, if truely practised, and I hope what is here done may be a means to stir up some more noble Pen, to perform what is here begun; 'tis true the Ingenious Author that gave me this Nativity, was somthing desirous to promote these things, or else I had scarce done it so soon, but as this find acceptance in the World, I shall be further incouraged to imploy my Studies, for their further satisfaction.

John

Saffold Lee, His Nativity.



Latitude.

♄	1: 37	North.
♃	1: 9	
♂	1: 5	
♀	5: 9	South.
☿	0: 43	
☽	4: 0	North.

Declination.

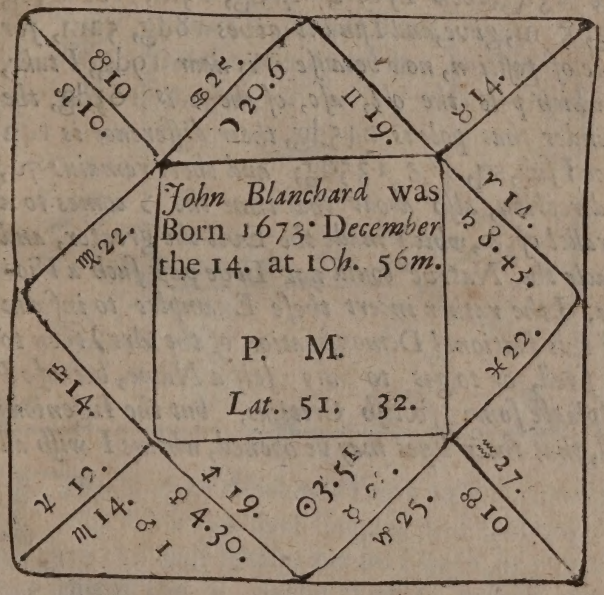
♄	11: 3
♃	3: 48
♂	20: 18
⊙	14. 40
♀	1: 8
☿	16: 18
☽	13: 24

THis Childs Father, is a very Ingenious Perſon, and underſtands *Aſtrology* very well, who firſt ſet the Figure himſelf; the Eſtimate was about 7*m*. later; but here it is truly rectifyed. The God-father of this Child is an Artiſt likewiſe, from whence it had its Name, I ſuppoſe he had not given it His Name, but that he thought it would live to a great Age, but he was on the wrong ſide of the Hedge a great way, for the Child dyed at 17 weeks, of Age, of the Convultions; now if there be any ſceptical Critick that will oppoſe me, let him take up the Cudgels in this, and ſhew me a reaſon for this Childs ſhort Life, and why it ſhould dye of ſuch a Diſtemper, I ſuppoſe they will ſay that is an eaſy thing to do, for ſay they, the

☽ to the Body of ♄ did that, to which I offer 2 Objections to the contrary; first the ☽ is not giver of Life, therefore that direction could signify nothing; secondly the ☽ hath much greater *lat*: then ♄, so that being directed in her own Sphere (where she ought to be) she is past the Body of ♄, when the direction comes up, so that she by that direction had no power to do the least hurt, for as I have said elsewhere, there can be but one giver of Life, and that must only be directed to the bad aspects of the Maleficks, both for sickness and Death; but in this Childs Nativity, the *Sun* is most certainly giver of Life, who is so much afflicted, that without a Miracle it could not live, for first he is in exact mundane parallel of ♂, in the 12*th*: House, which is full as bad as his ☌, which is enough of it self to kill, but the direction which killed (which also did exactly operate at the same time) was the ☉ to the *smq.* of ♀ Lady of the 4*th*. House, she having great Dignities in the 8*th*. House, also the direction was made Converse, where it exactly met the Parallel of ♂, as I said before, the ☉s Pole is about 48*d*, his ob. asc, is 125, 46. the ob. asc. of the *smq.* of ♀ is 125. 27: which sub. from the ob. asc. of ☉, because the direction was made converse, and there rests 19*m*, for the Arch of Direction, which if you Equate according to our Method, points out the exact time of Death, that it should be such a Disease is very plain, from ♀ her bare position by being in ♍, and in the Terms of ♂; and here in this place I will shew how these *semiquartils* are taken, the same Method is to be observed in the *ssq*. Example, In this Nativity, the declination of ♀ is 1*d*, 8*m*. which in the Ecliptick answers to about 27*d*. of ♍ whose semid arch is 6h: 6m: with which *I* enter the Table of mundane Aspects, where *I* find the *smq.* to be 45d. 43m. under ☉s pole 48d. *I* find the obl asc. of ♀ to be 17 d. 12m. from whence *I* sub. the *smq* 45d.

45d. 45m. and there remains 125*d.* 27*m.* for the ob. asc. of the *smq.* these things are so easy, that a little Practise will quickly make an *Ingenious* Fancy Master of these Truths, which we hope after Ages may reap the benifit of, although in this ingrateful Age it is not regarded.

John Blanchard, His Nativity.



Latitude.

♄ 2:	33.	*South.*
♃ 1:	5	
♂ 0:	10	
♀ 1:	30	*North.*
☿ 0:	2	
☽ 2:	0	

Declinations.

♄ 1:	5.	
♃ 14:	34.	
♂ 20:	18.	
☉ 23:	28.	
♀ 19:	36.	
☿ 21:	33.	
☽ 24:	6.	

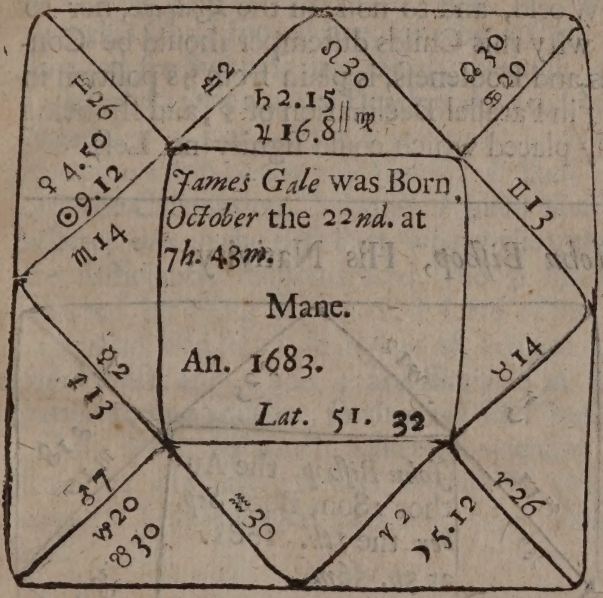
THis *Nativity was taken by the Natives Father, who is my Frend, and a very Ingenious Man, who took great pains to find a reason, by the* Argolian *Precepts, for this Childs Death, for he dyed at 7 Years and 2 Months of Age, of the stone and also a Feaver, and I think few of our Artists can give any reason for his Death, now if there be any truth in Art, it is most certainly demonstrable, and if there be no truth in it, they are Folls that pretend to it, but I think, that what hath been said in*

this

this Book is sufficient to demonstrate the truth of the Art, and that this is the Real Method, which till this time hath never been discovered in England, *but as I said, this Native dyed at 7 Years and 2 Months old, and the ☽ is most certainly giver of Life who at the time of Death is directed to the* ssq. *of ♂ Lord of the* 8th. *House, the manner of the Operation is thus, the ☽s semid. arch is* 8*h*, 15*m*, *the space of one house is* 41dg; 15m, *the ☽s distance from the M, C, in R, A, is* 33dg, 50m, *the pole of the* 11th *house* 23dg, *then I say if* 41dg, 15m, *give* 23dg *what shall* 33dg, 50m, *give, and I find it gives* 18dg, 52m, *for the ☽s true pole of position, now because it is near* 19dg, *I take,* 19dg, *under which pole the obl, asc, of the ☽ is* 103dg, *the obl, asc, of ♂ under that pole is* 245dg, *their difference is* 142 dg, *from whence I sub,* sq, *of ♂* 135dg; *and there remains* 7d, *for the arch of direction, also about that time the ☽ comes to a Mundane Parallel of ♂, which made the Evil the greater, and without a Miracle the Native could not Live past such a Violent Direction, I the rather incert these Examples to inform the Artists (of this Rational Demonstration of the Art) then to make the Book swell, or to get to my self a Name, because I know I shall displease some foolish Criticks, but the Ingenious will be thankfull, that their Eyes may be opened, whome I wish all Health,*

James

James Gale, His Nativity.



Lattitude.		
♄ 1:	4	*North.*
♃ 1:	2	
♂ 1:	10	*South.*
♀ 1:	0	*North.*
☿ 2:	30	*South.*
☽ 4:	30	

Declinations.	
♄ 11:	50.
♃ 6:	30.
♂ 24:	20.
☉ 14:	36.
♀ 12:	16.
☿ 23:	4.
☽ 2:	10.

THis Native dyed at 2 Years and 8 Months of Age of Convultions and Gripes, and I think no *Argolian* can give the leaſt reaſon for its Death, at that time, unleſs they direct the ☽ to the □ of ♂, which cannot Kill for the ☽ is not giver of Life, neither is ♂ annareta, but if he were the ☽ conſidering her Lat. is paſt the □ of ♂, above a deg. at Birth therefore that direction can hold no Water to plead for them; now according to *Ptlolmy's* Rule, the Aſc. is giver of Life, which at the time of Death is directed to the □ of ♄; thus, the *R. A.* of the *M. C.* is 152dg. 6*m*. the *R, A,* of ♄, is 154*dg*, 38*m*. from whence

whence sub. the *R*, *A*, of the *M*, *C*, and there remains 2*dg*, 32*m*, for the arch of direction for when the *M*, *C*, came to his body then the ascen, came to his □, and observe that the *M*,*C*, and ascen, are always directed to aspects in the World, and to none in the *Zodiack*, nor to any Converse: why this Childs distemper should be Convultions,Gripes,and Looseness, is plain from ♄s position in ♍,and by being in Parallel Declination of ♀, and she being in ♏ very Evily placed which could signify no Less.

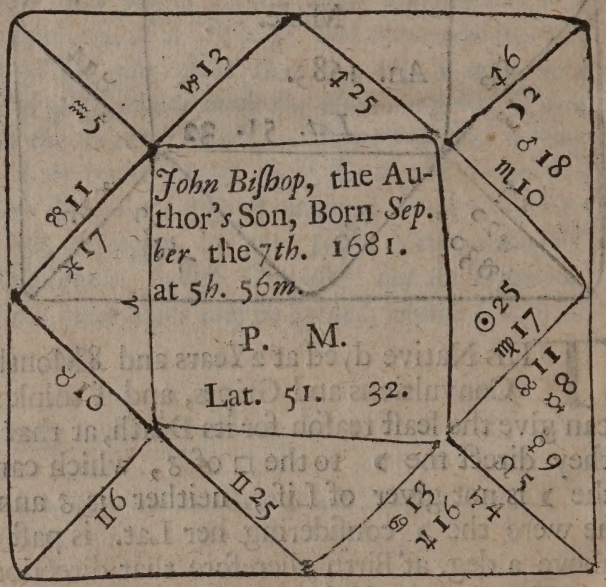
John Bishop, His Nativity.

Latitudes.

♄	0: 18.	*North.*
♃	0: 2.	*South.*
♂	0: 55.	
♀	2: 0.	
☿	0: 30.	
☽	5: 0.	*North.*

Declinations.

♄	19: 29.
♃	22: 34.
♂	18: 14.
☉	2: 0.
♀	16: 8.
☿	8: 10.
☽	15: 33.



THis Native dyed at 2 Months old of Convulsions; *I* took the Time exactly by a large Quadrant, now according to my own Judgment, and the Judgment of several other Artists, *I* could not find, but that this Child might

might have lived to a considerable Age, or at least, till the Ascen. was directed to the ☌ of ♂, for *I* was of the conceited Method of *Argol*, to pack all upon the ascen. but since *I* came to be acquainted with the never failing Rules of *Ptolomy*, *I* find *I* was in the dark, and it is a Miracle that this Child should live, for the Ascen. could not be directed for Sickness nor Death, because ☉ is giver of Life, who at the time of Death is directed to the mundane parallel of ☿ Lord of the *4th.* being both exactly distant from the Cusp of the *7th.* House; *I* shall forbear to incert the Calculation, because *I* have said so much elsewhere, *viz.* in the first Part, where the mundane Parallels are sufficiently demonstrated, the ☉ likewise is much afflicted, by being in *smq.* to ♂ Lord of the *8th.* House, & in the *8th.* and likewise in *smq.* of ♄ upon the Cusp of the *6th.* House, and ♄ and ♂ are likewise in parallel Declination to one another, so that as *I* said before, the giver of Life being so much afflicted, without any assistance from the Fortunes, it was impossible according to Art, that the Native should pass over such violent possitions, *&c.*

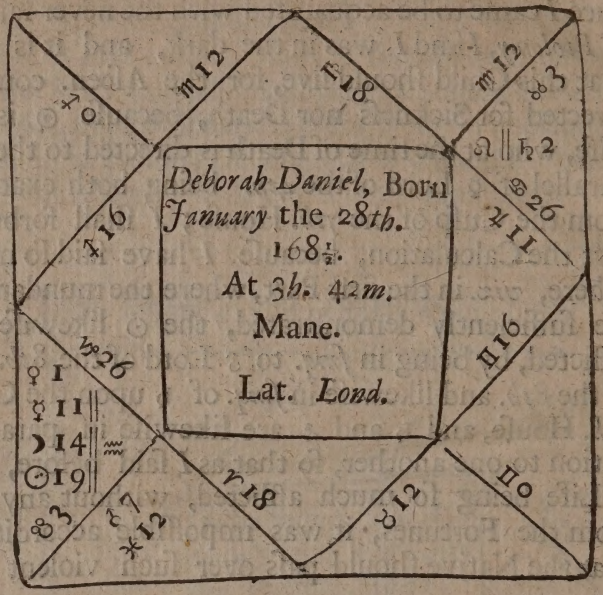
Deborah Daniel, Her Nativity.

Lattitudes.

♄	0: 35.	*North.*
☿	0: 17.	
♂	0: 58.	*South.*
♀	1: 42.	
☿	1: 30.	
☽	1: 30.	*North.*

Parallels.

♄	20. 23:
☿	23. 18:
♂	9: 53:
☉	15. 12.
♀	20: 42:
☿	18: 52:
☽	15: 10:



THis Native dyed at 4 Years, and almoſt 6 Months of Age, of a Vomiting and Looſneſs, with a violent Feaver, which carryed her off, in leſs then two days I the rather incert this Nativity, becauſe I know many of our Artiſts, nay all of them can give a Reaſon for this Childs Death, and that is, the ☽ to the ♂ of the ☉ which they will pretend ſhall kill, but that I deny; firſt, the direction was not come up at the time of Death, and if it had, it could not kill, for neither the ☽ nor ☉ are givers of Life, and beſides the Direction fell in the Terms of ♀, nor can any one, ſhew me a Preſident of this kind to kill; now according to *Ptolomy*'s Doctrine, the Aſcen. is giver of Life, which at the time of Death is directed to the *ſmq:* of ♂

of ♂ Lord of the 4*th*. House, he being in ♓ a watery Sign, must needs give a flux of Humors, with a Feaver, I suppose I need not incert the manner of the Direction, because I have said som thing of it elsewhere, and besides, I hope by this time, the Reader will be able to do the like upon any other of the like occasion, and so by a little Practise, amongst our Ingenious Professors, this most sublime Art of *Astrology*, will be practised in its true Method; which Divinative Art is, and hath, been the most abused of any Art under the Celestial Canopy, by a parcel of bare pretenders, who perhaps may form a Scheam, but when they have done, know no more how to give Judgement, (notwithstanding their Twenty one Years Experience) then those who ask the Question, only they have got some of the inneccessary Terms of Art, with which they tell a fair Story, the whole time stareing the Querent in the Face Austerely, and so deceive the World; neither should it be exposed to such common Uses, as our *Non-Artists* about this City put it to; and as I said before, notwithstanding their 21 Years Experience, in all that time have not learned 21 Grains of Sence, which may properly be referred to this ingenious Art, the understanding of which they so much pretend to; yet this we must acknowledge, we are extraordinarily beholding to 3 or 4 of our Famous Country Men, who by their learned Volumns, have made known to the World, that which before they knew not, as that most Ingenious Piece of Art, entituled Mr. *Coley*'s *Clavis*, and that Laborious and incomparable, Mr. *Gadbury*'s *Doctrine of Nativities*; thus I conclude my twenty Genitures, with some Cautions worthy of Observation, by the Ingenious Astrologer, as well for the Judging of Horary Figures, as Nativities, which are as followeth.

Cautions worthy of Obſervation.

1*ſt*. NArrowly obſerve all the Aſpects, as well thoſe in the World, as thoſe in the *Zodiack*, for many times a *Zodiacal* Aſpect may promiſe good in the Buſineſs, when there may be a *Mundane* Aſpect will fruſtrate the good promiſed by the other, and that is the Reaſon, our Artiſts ſo many times fail in their Judgment; alſo Parallels in this caſe, are to be carefully heeded, whether they be Parallels of Declination, or in the World, for by thoſe Parallels, many times the Planets aſſume other Natures, for ♀ or ☿, by being in Parallel of ♄ or ♂, may take their Nature ſo much, that they are wholly Infortunes; theſe things being obſerved, I doubt not, but *A*ſtrology, will obtain as much Creddit, as now it doth reproach, which is not occaſioned by the Art, but by the Artiſt; for it had the Venerable Eſteem of many Famous Perſons, (even in the firſt Age of the World) if we may believe that Famous Antiquary, *Joſephus*, and I doubt not but moſt of the *Patriarcks* were well acquainted with this kind of Learning, but we in this Age are ſo ſtupid, to think, that it is a thing by chance or lot, and not to be much relied upon, for ſay they, *the Aſtrologer looks no farther than the Stars, and by their motions and aſpects, he maketh a Judgment according to his own fancy, and he tells us a ſtory of* ♄ *and* ♂ *being Infortunes, and of* ☿ *and* ♀ *being Fortunes, when the Stars are at that vaſt diſtance, that it is almoſt impoſſible we ſhould feel any of their Influence.*

To which I anſwer, when the Almighty had finiſhed the Creation, he made Laws and Bounds to every part thereof, and the ☉ ☽ and Stars he made for Signs, for Seaſons, for Days, and for Years. *Gen.* 1. 14. and then it follows,

follows, they were also to give light upon the Earth: Now by reason they were for Signs, consequently they must Signify something, and God in the 5 of *Esa.* 14. hath this sharp Sentence, *Therefore my People are gone into Captivity, because they have no knowledge.* and *Solomon* saith, *the wise Man falleth forward, but the fool falleth backward,* that is the wise Man (according to *Ptolomy*'s saying in his *Cent. Apho.* 5) fall, but he foresees it, and is prepared before it comes, but the Fool never regards it till it is upon him, and so is taken like a Bird in an evil Net; now I would not be misunderstood in this place to tie a fatal necessity upon the Stars, knowing that he that made them, can counter-mand their Power, neither do I think, that the Stars in themselves have any Power to Act or do any thing, no more then the Body without the Soul; for it is not from the Stars, that we have Coldness, Dryness, Pestilence, Famine, or Plenty, or any other thing either good or bad, and yet they are the Signs of all these Things, and in this I must forsake the Opinion of *Placidus,* whose Words are used in the first part of this Book, who saith, *The Stars cannot be Signs of Effect, unless they be Causes also*: but then you will say, how can that be, or from whence do the Causes proceed? (I answer) *from those Governing Angels which are as Watch-men, appointed to Execute the Will of the Almighty,* and that there are Seaven of those Angels, (according to the Number of the Planets or Erratick Stars) is plain from *Scripture,* for in the 8 of the *Rev.* and the 2*v.* St. *John* saith, *And I saw the Seaven Angels, which stood before the Presence of God, and to them was given Seaven Trumpets;* and when they came to Sound in their Order, some smote the *Seas,* another the *Trees,* and the other darkened the *Sun,* and every one as they Sounded, produced heavy Judgments among the Inhabitants of the Earth, and St. *Paul* in the 1 of *Heb.* and the 14 saith, *Are they not all mimistring Spirits,*

Spirits, sent forth to Minister for them who shall be Heirs of Salvation; and if for ministring Spirits to the Godly, undoubtedly, they are likewise Scourges for the Wicked; for when *Balaam* went about that unjust Exercise, the Angel stopt him by the way; and when the rude *Sodomites* went groping about the Street, they knew not the Reason, but might well suppose it some giddyness of Brain, when it was the Angel that smote them with Blindness; likewise when the *Ægyptians* first Born were all struck dead in one Night, the *Astrologers* would Judg some strange Configuration of the Planets, but it was done by an Angel: Had we seen those thousands of the *Israelites* fall so suddainly of the Plague, we should have been apt to attribute it to some suddain infection of the Air, but Holy *David* saw it was an Angel with His Sword drawn; thus humane Reason is apt to ascribe Events to wrong Causes, attributing those things to an ordinary course of Nature, which the God of Nature doth by Supernatural Agents; and that every Country, City, nay, and every particular Person, hath his or their, governing Angel is very plain, for who can think any other, but that the Great God looseth much Glory by our Ignorance; for how can we give him the Honour due to his Name, while we conceive too narrowly of Him, and his Works: To know him as he is, is past the Capacity of our finite Understanding, we must have other Eyes to discern that incomprehensible Goodness; but to see him in his Divine and Miraculous Works, is that whereof we should be inquisitive; neither is there any thing in the World, that can so much import us; for if we could conceive aright of this sensible and material World, it is enough to amaze the most enlightned Reason of Humanity.

For if this Globe of Earth, in regard of the immence Greatness, be accounted a World? what shall we say of so

so many thousand Stars, which are for the most part so much bigger than the Earth? how then I say can we but admire so many thousand Worlds of rouling Light, continually over our heads, made by the Omnipotent Power, and all regularly guided by the Infinite Providence of the great God, how slenderly must that Man think of the workmanship of the Almighty, that looks upon all these but as so many Torches set up in the Firmament, only so bigg as they seem; and contrarily with what awful respects must he needs be carried to his Creator, that knows the vastness and perpetual motions of those Glorious Bodies, ruled and upheld by the mighty Word that made them.

Brute Creatures may behold these vissible things perhaps with sharper Eyes than us, but Spiritual Objects are so farr out of their reach, as if they had no being; nearest therefore to Beasts, are those men, who suffer themselves to be led wholly by their Sences, as to beleive nothing but what is suggested by the purblind and unfaithful Informer; let such men doubt whither they have a Soul in their Body or no, because their Eyes never saw it, or that there are any Stars in the Firmament at noon day, because they appear not, or that there is any Air wherein they breath, because nothing appears to them, but an Insensible Vacuity; surely all that know they have Souls must of necessity beleive the rule and government of Angels, which they see not: If from no other grounds, yet out of that Anology, which they cannot but find between this lesser and the greater World, for as this little World Man, consists of an outward vissible Body, and an inward Spiritual Soul, which gives Life and Motion to that organical Frame, so possessing all parts, that it is wholly in all, and in each part wholly; so must it be also in the great Universe, the sensible and material part whereof hath being

ing and moving from those Spiritual Powers, both Supream and Subordinate, which dwell in it, and also fill and actuate it, therefore every rational Man looks about with no other Eyes than St. *Paul*'s *in* 2. Cor. 4. 18. *We look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are Eternal.*

There is multiplicity enough of wonders in the visible World, but the spiritual and intelligable World, is that which is more worthy to take up our Hearts, both as we are Men indued with Reason, and also that the Infinite Goodness hath been pleased to enlighten our Eyes, to Contemplate on things above: So I shall conclude this Discourse with the words of St. *Paul Rom.* 1. 20. *For the Invisible things of him from the Creation of the World, are clearly seen, being understood, by the things that are made, even his Eternal Power and God-head.*

Thus Courteous Reader I have done what I thought fit at this time, and I hope have given that Light, which may serve to conduct any one thro' the darkest passage in the whole Doctrine of Astrology; and I wish you as much Felicity in reading, as I have had in pening of it: I have had but little assistance in the composing of it, only I must acknowledg, I am engaged to the Ingenious Mr. *Coley*, for helping me to *Placidus*'s *Primum Mobile*, from whence I took the Doctrine of Directions, that are incerted in the first Part, from *page* 86. to *page* 117. by the assistance of my Ingenious Friend Mr. *Cordwell Worrall*, but for the second part, I have done without any assistance, only the method of the Tables of Twilight, but I have quite altered them, and for the Tables of Aspects, and Semid. and Seminoct. Arches, with the Tables of Houses I have calculated *de novo*: and for my Discourse all along, if I have given offence to any person I am heartily sorry, assuring

assuring you I meant no harm, hoping you will make your favourable constructions from my good intentions, for what I have done, have been really for a faithful Information: Now to the only Wise Creator of Heaven and Earth, be all Praise (whom I most humbly Implore, for a Blessing upon his most Sacred Majestie, and all the Royal Family, and my Countries Good in general) which I shall ever desire whilst I am,

John Bishop.

FINIS.

Advertiſements.

IF any Perſon or Perſons are deſirous to Learn, or be inſtructed in any Part of *Aſtrology*, or willing to have their Nativities Calculated according to the beſt Method, may be accomodated by the Author, at his Houſe in *Virginia* Street, at the *Golden Ball*, near *Eaſt-ſmithfield*.

Likewiſe the Author by his Study in *Chimiſtry*, hath obtained the Knowledg of ſome good Medicines, as one that certainly cureth the Stone, and helpeth difficulty of making water, alſo a good Medicine for the Cure of Surfeits, or Gonorheas, all Fluxes he preſently cures, although of ſeveral Years ſtanding, the Jaundice he cureth effectually, in four Days time, without Blood-letting or Purging, and ſeveral other *Chimical* Medicines, as the true *Elixir Proprietatis*, &c.

A Table

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 44 Degrees.

Paral.	♋ 0		♋ 10		20		♌ 0		♌ 10		20		♍ 0		♍ 10		20		30	
3	5	9	5	6	4	59	4	50	4	41	4	30	4	22	4	16	4	13	4	10
4	6	55	6	52	6	42	6	30	6	16	6	3	5	50	5	43	5	38	5	34
5	8	42	8	39	8	26	8	11	7	52	7	34	7	19	7	9	7	2	6	58
6	10	32	10	26	10	11	9	52	9	30	9	8	8	49	8	36	8	27	8	21
7	12	24	12	17	11	59	11	36	11	9	10	43	10	20	10	4	8	52	9	45
8	14	19	14	12	13	51	13	22	12	50	12	19	11	52	11	32	11	18	11	9
9	16	17	16	9	15	44	15	11	14	32	13	55	13	24	13	0	12	44	12	33
10	18	18	18	7	17	58	16	58	16	14	15	33	14	56	14	29	14	10	13	58
11	20	23	20	9	19	35	18	53	17	59	17	12	16	30	15	59	15	37	15	23
12	22	31	22	17	21	38	20	45	19	47	18	53	18	6	17	30	17	4	16	48
13	24	45	24	28	23	45	22	46	21	37	20	35	19	42	19	1	18	32	17	13
14	27	5	26	44	25	14	24	44	23	30	22	19	21	19	20	33	20	1	19	39
15	29	32	29	10	28	10	26	49	25	24	24	6	22	59	22	6	21	30	21	4
16	32	7	31	45	30	32	28	59	27	23	25	54	24	38	23	41	32	59	22	32
17	34	46	34	27	33	2	31	16	29	25	27	45	26	20	25	19	24	30	23	59
18	37	32	37	16	35	40	33	38	31	30	29	38	28	0	26	55	26	3	25	26

	♊ 30		♊ 20		10		0		♉ 20		10		0		♈ 20		10		0	
	♎ 0		♎ 10		20		0		♏ 10		20		0		♐ 10		20		30	
3	4	10	4	12	4	13	4	19	4	26	4	35	4	41	4	48	4	53	4	55
4	5	34	5	35	5	37	5	44	5	53	6	5	6	13	6	22	6	28	6	30
5	6	58	6	58	7	1	7	9	7	20	7	34	7	44	7	56	8	3	8	5
6	8	21	8	21	8	25	8	34	8	47	9	3	9	15	9	28	9	37	9	40
7	9	45	9	44	9	48	9	56	10	13	10	31	10	45	11	0	11	10	11	13
8	11	9	11	7	11	13	11	21	11	39	11	59	12	14	12	31	12	42	12	45
9	12	33	12	31	12	36	12	46	13	4	13	25	13	43	14	1	14	13	14	16
10	13	58	13	55	13	59	14	12	14	29	14	52	15	11	15	30	15	44	15	48
11	15	23	15	19	15	23	15	35	15	54	16	17	16	49	16	59	17	14	17	18
12	16	48	16	43	16	47	16	59	19	19	18	42	18	6	18	28	18	43	18	47
13	18	13	18	7	18	10	18	22	18	45	19	9	19	32	19	56	20	12	20	17
14	19	39	19	31	19	33	19	46	20	12	20	36	20	59	21	24	21	41	21	46
15	21	4	20	54	20	55	21	8	21	34	22	1	22	25	22	51	23	9	23	13
16	22	32	22	19	22	20	22	33	22	55	23	26	23	51	24	17	24	36	24	42
17	23	59	23	44	23	44	23	57	24	19	24	51	25	17	25	44	26	3	26	7
18	25	26	25	9	25	8	25	20	25	43	26	15	26	42	27	10	27	30	27	37

	♑ 30		♑ 20		10		0		♒ 20		10		0		♓ 20		10		0	

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 47 Degrees.

Paral.	♉ 0	♉ 10	♉ 20	♊ 0	♊ 10	♊ 20	♋ 0	♋ 10	♋ 20	♋ 30
3	5 33	5 31	5 23	5 12	5 0	4 49	4 38	4 33	4 26	4 24
4	7 30	7 26	7 16	6 58	6 43	6 27	6 13	6 5	5 56	5 59
5	9 29	9 24	9 10	8 47	8 27	8 6	7 48	7 35	7 25	7 21
6	11 29	11 24	11 6	10 40	10 12	9 46	9 23	9 7	8 55	8 49
7	13 34	13 28	13 5	12 34	12 0	11 28	11 0	10 39	10 25	10 18
8	15 44	15 35	15 7	14 30	13 50	13 11	12 38	12 12	11 56	11 46
9	17 58	17 46	17 13	16 49	15 41	14 56	14 17	13 45	13 27	13 16
10	20 15	20 3	19 22	18 31	17 34	16 42	15 57	15 19	14 59	14 45
11	22 40	22 26	21 37	20 36	19 30	18 30	17 38	16 54	16 21	16 15
12	25 12	24 54	24 0	22 46	21 30	20 20	19 20	18 29	18 4	17 45
13	27 53	27 30	26 28	25 1	23 33	22 13	21 4	20 7	19 38	19 16
14	30 45	30 18	29 3	27 20	25 39	24 8	22 51	21 52	21 12	20 47
15	33 52	33 19	31 46	29 47	27 50	26 6	24 39	23 36	22 39	22 18
16	37 22	36 37	34 43	32 22	30 6	28 6	26 2	25 18	24 17	23 56
17	41 17	40 22	27 58	35 9	32 28	30 12	28 22	27 [illegible]	25 57	25 23
18	46 6	44 46	41 37	38 5	34 57	32 21	30 3	29 3	27 39	26 50

	♋ 30	♌ 20	♌ 10	♌ 0	♍ 20	♍ 10	♍ 0	♎ 20	♎ 10	♎ 0
	♎ 0	♎ 10	♎ 20	♏ 0	♏ 10	♏ 20	♐ 0	♐ 10	♐ 20	♐ 30
3	4 24	4 25	4 28	4 34	4 41	4 50	4 59	5 9	5 16	5 18
4	5 53	5 54	5 57	6 4	6 13	6 26	6 38	6 49	6 57	6 59
5	7 21	7 21	7 25	7 34	7 45	8 0	8 15	8 29	8 39	8 41
6	8 49	8 49	8 52	9 4	9 17	9 34	9 51	10 8	10 20	10 23
7	10 18	10 17	10 22	10 34	10 48	11 7	11 27	11 45	11 58	12 1
8	11 46	11 44	11 50	12 3	12 19	12 40	13 2	13 22	13 36	13 39
9	13 16	13 13	13 19	13 32	13 40	14 12	14 36	14 58	15 13	15 17
10	14 45	14 41	14 46	15 0	15 19	15 43	16 9	16 33	16 50	16 54
11	16 15	16 9	16 14	16 28	16 49	17 14	17 42	18 7	18 25	18 29
12	17 45	17 37	17 42	17 57	8 18	18 45	19 14	19 41	20 0	20 5
13	19 16	19 7	19 11	19 25	19 47	20 15	20 45	21 14	21 33	21 46
14	20 47	20 36	20 38	20 53	21 15	21 45	22 16	22 47	23 7	23 13
15	22 18	22 4	22 5	22 2	22 44	23 15	23 47	24 19	24 30	24 37
16	23 50	23 34	23 34	23 49	24 12	24 44	25 18	25 50	26 12	46 19
17	25 23	25 4	25 2	25 17	25 41	26 13	26 48	27 21	27 24	27 52
18	26 57	26 36	26 32	26 45	27 9	27 42	28 18	28 52	29 16	29 24

	♐ 30	♑ 20	♑ 10	♑ 0	♒ 20	♒ 10	♒ 0	♓ 20	♓ 10	♓ 0

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 50 Degrees.

Paral.	♋ 0	♋ 10	♋ 20	♌ 0	♌ 10	♌ 20	♍ 0	♍ 10	♍ 20	♍ 30
3	6 9	6 5	5 54	5 40	5 25	5 11	4 59	4 50	4 42	4 40
4	8 19	8 15	8 1	7 38	7 18	6 58	6 39	6 25	6 18	6 14
5	10 33	10 27	10 9	9 39	9 12	8 46	8 21	8 2	7 53	7 48
6	12 51	12 43	12 18	11 42	11 7	10 31	10 4	9 42	9 28	9 22
7	15 15	15 5	14 33	13 49	13 5	12 22	11 49	11 22	11 3	10 56
8	17 46	17 33	16 54	16 0	15 6	14 15	13 35	13 2	12 39	12 30
9	20 44	20 8	19 20	18 15	17 11	16 10	15 22	14 43	13 16	14 5
10	23 10	22 49	21 52	20 34	19 17	18 6	17 10	16 25	15 54	15 40
11	26 6	25 41	24 32	22 59	21 27	20 6	19 1	18 8	17 33	17 16
12	29 20	28 50	27 24	25 33	23 42	22 10	20 55	19 51	19 14	18 52
13	32 58	32 18	30 28	28 16	26 5	24 17	22 49	21 37	20 56	20 29
14	37 5	36 9	33 51	31 9	28 34	26 26	24 46	23 28	22 38	22 7
15	42 5	40 45	37 38	34 13	31 10	28 43	26 46	25 18	24 22	23 45
16	49 17	46 48	43 53	37 37	33 55	31 3	28 50	27 10	26 8	25 24
17			47 58	41 28	36 52	33 30	30 57	29 3	27 53	27 3
18				46 2	40 53	36 4	33 7	31 1	29 36	28 44

♊ 30	♊ 20	♊ 10	♊ 0	♉ 20	♉ 10	♉ 0	♈ 20	♈ 10	♈ 0

♎ 0	♎ 10	♎ 20	♏ 0	♏ 10	♏ 20	♐ 0	♐ 10	♐ 20	♐ 30
3	4 40	4 41	4 44	4 51	5 4	5 13	5 25	5 36	5 44	5 46
4	6 14	6 15	6 18	6 27	6 41	6 54	7 10	7 24	7 34	7 37
5	7 48	7 48	7 52	8 3	8 19	8 35	8 54	9 11	9 23	9 27
6	9 22	9 22	9 26	9 38	9 57	10 38	10 38	10 58	11 12	11 17
7	10 56	10 58	11 2	11 13	11 34	11 55	12 20	12 42	12 58	13 4
8	12 30	12 28	12 32	12 48	13 10	13 34	14 1	14 26	14 44	14 51
9	14 5	14 2	14 6	14 22	14 46	15 12	15 41	16 8	16 27	16 35
10	15 40	15 36	15 40	15 56	16 21	16 49	17 21	17 50	18 10	18 18
11	17 16	17 10	17 14	17 30	17 56	18 26	18 59	19 30	19 52	20 1
12	18 52	18 44	18 47	19 3	19 31	20 2	20 38	21 8	21 33	21 42
13	20 29	20 18	20 16	20 37	21 5	21 38	22 15	22 49	23 13	23 23
14	22 7	21 53	21 54	22 10	22 39	23 13	23 52	24 27	24 53	25 3
15	23 45	23 28	23 28	23 44	24 13	24 48	25 28	26 5	26 31	26 41
16	25 24	25 4	25 2	25 17	25 47	26 23	27 4	27 42	28 9	28 20
17	27 3	26 40	26 36	26 51	27 21	27 57	28 40	29 19	29 46	29 57
18	28 44	28 17	28 10	28 24	28 54	29 31	30 15	30 28	31 23	31 34

♑ 30	♑ 20	♑ 10	♑ 0	♒ 20	♒ 10	♒ 0	♓ 20	♓ 10	♓ 0

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 51 Degrees.

Paral.	♎ 0	♎ 10	♎ 20	♌ 0	♌ 10	♌ 20	♍ 0	♍ 10	♍ 20	♍ 30
3	6 20	6 19	6 7	5 51	5 35	5 19	5 6	4 56	4 48	4 46
4	8 40	8 33	8 16	7 53	7 30	7 8	6 49	6 35	6 26	6 22
5	11 0	10 51	10 29	9 58	9 28	8 59	8 34	8 15	8 4	7 58
6	13 26	13 14	12 46	12 6	11 28	10 51	10 20	9 57	9 42	9 34
7	15 59	15 44	15 8	14 19	13 31	12 45	12 8	11 40	11 21	11 10
8	18 39	18 21	17 36	16 37	15 37	14 41	13 57	13 23	12 59	12 47
9	21 18	21 6	20 11	18 59	17 46	16 40	15 47	15 7	14 39	14 24
10	24 28	24 1	22 53	21 25	19 59	18 41	17 39	16 52	16 19	16 1
11	27 44	27 0	25 46	23 59	22 17	20 45	19 33	18 38	18 1	17 39
12	31 23	30 39	28 54	26 43	24 41	22 54	21 30	20 27	19 44	19 18
13	35 32	34 35	32 20	29 38	27 11	25 6	23 29	22 16	21 27	20 57
14	40 36	39 13	36 8	32 45	29 48	27 22	25 31	24 8	23 11	22 37
15	47 58	45 23	40 38	36 12	32 30	29 44	27 36	26 2	24 57	24 17
16			46 28	40 4	36 35	32 12	29 45	27 57	26 44	25 59
17			50 0	43 44	38 51	34 48	31 58	29 55	28 35	27 41
18				50 55	42 28	37 34	44 16	31 57	30 23	9 25
	30	♊ 20	10	0	♉ 20	10	0	♈ 20	10	0
	0	♎ 10	20	0	♏ 10	20	0	♐ 10	20	30
3	4 46	4 47	4 51	4 58	5 8	5 20	5 33	5 47	5 56	5 58
4	6 22	6 22	6 26	6 36	6 48	7 5	7 20	7 39	7 50	7 53
5	7 58	7 58	8 3	8 14	8 29	8 48	9 9	9 29	9 42	9 45
6	9 34	9 33	9 39	9 51	10 10	10 31	10 56	11 18	11 13	11 37
7	11 10	11 8	11 14	11 28	11 48	12 12	12 41	13 5	13 22	13 26
8	12 47	12 44	12 50	13 5	13 26	13 53	14 25	14 51	15 10	15 15
9	14 24	14 20	14 26	14 41	15 4	15 33	16 7	16 36	16 56	17 1
10	16 1	15 55	16 1	16 17	16 42	17 13	17 49	18 20	18 42	18 48
11	17 39	17 31	17 36	17 53	18 20	18 52	19 30	20 3	20 26	20 32
12	19 18	19 8	19 12	19 28	19 57	20 31	21 10	21 45	22 10	22 17
13	20 57	20 44	20 47	21 4	21 33	22 9	22 50	23 26	23 52	23 59
14	22 37	22 21	22 23	22 39	23 9	23 46	24 29	25 7	25 34	25 42
15	24 17	23 59	23 59	24 15	24 45	25 23	26 7	26 47	27 15	27 23
16	25 59	25 36	25 34	25 50	26 20	26 59	27 45	28 26	28 55	29 4
17	27 41	27 15	27 11	27 26	27 56	28 36	29 23	30 5	30 35	30 44
18	29 25	28 54	28 47	29 1	29 31	30 12	31 0	31 43	32 14	32 24
	30	♓ 20	10	0	♒ 20	10	0	♑ 20	10	0

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 52 Degrees.

Paral.	♉ 0		♉ 10		20		♊ 0		♊ 10		20		♋ 0		♋ 10		20		30	
3	6	40	6	36	6	22	6	3	5	45	5	27	5	13	5	2	4	56	4	53
4	9	1	8	56	8	36	8	10	7	44	7	19	7	0	6	44	6	35	6	30
5	11	29	11	21	10	54	10	21	9	45	9	13	8	48	8	27	8	15	8	8
6	14	4	13	52	13	18	12	35	11	50	1	9	10	36	10	11	9	55	9	46
7	16	46	16	31	15	48	14	53	13	57	13	7	12	27	11	56	11	36	11	25
8	19	37	19	19	18	25	17	17	16	9	15	8	14	20	13	42	13	17	13	4
9	22	41	22	18	21	10	19	47	18	25	17	11	16	14	15	29	14	59	14	43
10	26	0	25	28	24	6	22	23	20	44	19	17	18	9	17	17	16	43	16	23
11	29	41	28	59	27	16	25	8	23	9	21	27	20	7	19	7	18	28	18	3
12	33	54	32	59	30	43	28	5	25	42	23	42	22	9	21	0	20	13	19	44
13	39	2	37	40	34	35	31	16	28	21	26	1	24	13	22	54	21	59	21	26
14	46	30	43	54	39	9	34	45	31	11	28	24	26	19	24	48	23	46	23	8
15			46	50	45	4	38	41	34	13	30	53	28	30	26	45	25	35	24	52
16							43	23	37	31	33	32	30	45	28	45	27	25	26	36
17							49	41	41	11	36	21	33	5	30	47	29	18	28	21
18									45	26	39	20	35	30	32	55	31	12	30	8

	30	♊ 20	10	0	♋ 20	10	0	♌ 20	10	0

	♎ 0		♎ 10		20		♏ 0		♏ 10		20		♐ 0		♐ 10		20		30	
3	4	53	4	54	4	58	5	5	5	17	5	29	5	45	5	58	6	7	6	11
4	6	30	6	31	6	36	6	45	7	0	7	16	7	36	7	53	8	4	8	9
5	8	8	8	8	8	13	8	24	8	43	9	2	9	26	9	46	10	0	10	6
6	9	46	9	46	9	52	10	5	10	25	10	47	11	25	11	38	11	54	12	1
7	11	25	11	24	1	30	11	44	12	7	12	31	13	2	13	28	13	46	13	54
8	13	4	13	2	13	8	13	23	13	48	14	15	14	49	15	18	15	37	15	46
9	14	43	14	39	14	45	15	2	15	28	15	57	16	34	17	5	17	26	17	35
10	16	23	16	17	16	23	16	40	17	7	17	39	18	18	18	51	19	15	19	25
11	18	3	17	55	18	0	18	18	18	46	19	20	20	1	20	36	21	2	21	12
12	19	44	19	34	19	37	19	55	20	25	21	1	21	44	22	21	22	48	22	59
13	21	26	21	3	21	15	21	33	22	4	22	41	23	26	24	5	24	32	24	43
14	23	28	22	52	22	53	23	42	23	42	24	21	25	7	25	48	26	16	26	28
15	24	52	24	32	24	31	24	49	25	20	26	0	26	48	27	30	27	59	28	11
16	26	36	26	12	26	9	26	25	26	57	27	39	28	28	29	12	29	42	29	55
17	28	21	27	54	27	49	28	2	28	35	29	17	30	8	30	53	31	24	31	37
18	30	8	29	35	29	27	29	41	30	13	30	55	31	48	32	33	33	5	33	19

	30	♓ 20	10	0	♈ 20	10	0	♉ 20	10	0

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 53 Degrees.

Paral.	♉ 0		♉ 10		♉ 20		♊ 0		♊ 10		♊ 20		♋ 0		♋ 10		♋ 20		♋ 30	
3	7	6	6	53	6	38	6	17	5	55	5	36	5	22	5	9	5	3	4	59
4	9	35	9	19	8	58	8	29	7	58	7	31	7	11	6	54	6	46	6	39
5	12	11	11	52	11	23	10	45	10	4	9	28	9	2	8	44	8	28	8	20
6	14	55	14	34	13	56	13	6	12	13	11	29	10	54	10	26	10	10	10	0
7	17	49	17	24	16	35	15	32	14	26	13	32	12	48	12	14	11	53	11	41
8	20	56	20	24	19	23	18	4	16	44	15	38	14	45	14	3	13	38	13	22
9	24	18	23	39	22	23	20	43	19	6	17	46	16	43	15	53	15	23	15	4
10	28	0	27	13	25	38	23	30	21	33	19	57	18	42	17	45	17	9	16	46
11	32	17	31	15	29	10	26	27	24	7	22	13	20	45	19	39	18	56	8	29
12	37	30	36	1	32	59	29	42	26	4	24	34	22	51	21	34	20	44	20	13
13	45	3	42	18	37	36	33	13	29	41	27	0	25	0	23	31	22	33	21	57
14					43	37	37	14	32	46	29	33	27	12	25	31	24	24	23	43
15					57	31	42	0	36	7	32	15	29	29	27	33	26	17	25	28
16							48	23	39	5	35	4	31	52	29	38	28	11	27	16
17									44	10	38	6	34	21	31	46	30	7	29	4
18									49	37	41	25	36	56	33	58	32	6	30	54
	30		♊ 20		10		0		♋ 20		10		0		♌ 20		10		0	
	0		♎ 10		20		0		♏ 10		20		0		♐ 10		20		30	
3	4	59	4	59	5	5	5	13	5	26	5	41	5	55	6	10	6	21	6	26
4	6	39	6	39	6	46	6	55	7	12	7	31	7	50	8	8	8	22	8	28
5	8	20	8	19	8	26	8	37	8	57	9	20	9	43	10	4	10	21	10	28
6	10	0	9	59	10	7	10	20	10	42	11	8	11	35	12	0	12	19	12	27
7	11	41	11	39	11	47	12	2	12	26	12	55	13	25	13	53	14	15	14	24
8	13	22	13	18	13	26	13	43	14	9	14	41	15	15	15	46	16	9	16	19
9	15	4	14	58	15	6	15	24	15	51	16	26	17	2	17	36	18	0	18	11
10	16	46	16	38	16	46	17	4	17	33	18	10	18	49	19	25	19	52	20	3
11	18	29	18	19	18	26	18	44	19	15	19	54	20	35	21	13	21	42	21	54
12	20	13	20	0	20	6	20	24	20	56	21	37	22	20	23	1	23	31	23	43
13	21	57	21	41	21	45	22	4	22	37	23	19	24	4	24	47	25	18	25	31
14	23	42	23	23	23	26	23	43	24	17	25	1	25	48	26	33	27	5	27	18
15	25	28	25	5	25	6	25	23	25	57	26	42	27	31	28	17	28	51	29	5
16	27	16	26	48	26	48	27	3	27	37	28	23	29	13	30	1	30	36	30	50
17	29	4	28	32	28	28	28	43	29	17	30	4	30	55	31	44	32	20	32	35
18	30	54	30	16	30	9	30	22	30	57	31	44	32	37	33	27	34	3	34	18
	30		♓ 20		10		0		♒ 20		10		0		♑ 20		10		0	

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 54 Degrees.

Paral.	♉ 0	♉ 10	♉ 20	♊ 0	♊ 10	♊ 20	♋ 0	♋ 10	♋ 20	♋ 30
3	7 17	7 13	6 55	6 32	6 12	5 49	5 31	5 18	5 10	5 7
4	9 56	9 48	9 23	8 50	8 17	7 48	7 23	7 5	6 54	6 49
5	12 42	12 31	11 57	11 13	10 28	9 50	9 17	8 54	8 39	8 32
6	15 30	15 23	14 38	13 40	12 43	11 55	11 14	10 44	10 25	10 15
7	18 48	18 26	17 28	16 14	15 3	14 3	13 12	12 35	12 11	11 58
8	22 12	21 44	20 29	18 56	17 27	16 13	15 12	14 27	13 58	13 42
9	25 59	25 22	23 44	21 46	19 57	18 27	17 15	16 21	15 46	15 26
10	30 18	29 25	27 10	24 47	22 33	20 44	19 19	18 16	17 34	17 11
11	35 35	34 16	31 16	28 2	25 17	23 7	21 27	20 13	19 24	18 57
12	47 32	40 39	35 58	31 38	28 12	25 35	23 37	22 13	21 17	20 43
13			42 2	35 41	31 20	28 10	25 52	24 15	23 10	22 30
14			56 9	40 31	34 43	30 53	28 11	26 19	25 4	24 18
15				46 59	38 31	33 46	30 36	28 26	26 59	26 8
16					42 54	36 52	33 6	30 36	28 57	27 58
17					48 27	40 15	35 44	32 51	30 58	29 50
18					57 33	44 0	38 30	35 9	33 2	31 43

	♊ 30	♊ 20	♊ 10	♋ 0	♌ 20	♌ 10	♌ 0	♍ 20	♍ 10	♍ 0
	♋ 0	♋ 10	♋ 20	♌ 0	♌ 10	♌ 20	♍ 0	♍ 10	♍ 20	♍ 30
3	5 7	5 7	5 12	5 21	5 33	5 50	6 8	6 22	6 36	6 42
4	6 49	6 48	6 54	7 5	7 22	7 44	8 6	8 26	8 42	8 49
5	8 32	8 31	8 38	8 51	9 10	9 36	10 3	10 26	10 45	10 53
6	10 15	10 13	10 21	10 36	10 58	11 27	11 58	12 25	12 46	12 56
7	11 58	11 55	12 3	12 20	12 44	13 17	13 52	14 22	14 45	14 55
8	13 42	13 37	13 45	14 4	14 30	15 6	15 43	16 18	16 43	16 54
9	15 26	15 19	15 26	15 47	16 15	16 53	17 33	18 11	18 39	18 50
10	17 11	17 2	17 9	17 29	17 59	18 40	19 23	20 3	20 33	20 45
11	18 57	18 46	18 52	19 12	19 43	20 26	21 12	21 54	22 25	22 38
12	20 43	20 29	20 34	20 54	21 27	22 12	23 0	23 45	24 17	24 31
13	22 30	22 13	22 16	22 36	23 10	23 57	24 47	25 34	26 7	26 21
14	24 18	23 58	23 59	24 18	24 53	25 41	26 33	27 22	27 57	28 12
15	26 8	25 43	25 41	26 0	26 36	27 25	28 18	29 9	29 45	30 0
16	27 58	27 28	27 25	27 42	28 18	29 8	30 3	30 55	31 32	31 48
17	29 50	29 15	29 8	29 25	30 0	30 51	31 47	32 41	33 19	33 35
18	31 43	31 2	30 52	31 7	31 42	32 34	33 31	34 26	35 5	35 22

	♈ 30	♈ 20	♈ 10	♉ 0	♉ 10	♉ 20	♊ 0	♊ 10	♊ 20	♊ 30

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 55 Degrees.

Paral.	0	♋10	20	0	Ω10	20	0	♍10	20	30
3	7 42	7 34	7 16	6 48	6 22	5 59	5 40	5 26	5 18	5 14
4	10 31	10 18	9 51	9 13	8 35	8 2	7 36	7 16	7 5	6 59
5	13 20	13 12	12 35	11 43	10 52	10 8	9 30	9 8	8 53	8 44
6	16 41	16 19	15 28	14 20	13 14	12 18	11 34	11 1	10 41	10 30
7	20 9	19 40	18 32	17 4	15 14	14 31	13 37	12 56	12 30	12 16
8	23 59	23 20	21 49	19 56	18 13	16 46	15 40	14 52	14 20	14 3
9	28 22	27 26	25 23	23 0	20 52	19 6	17 46	16 49	16 11	15 50
10	33 44	32 21	29 27	26 18	23 38	21 31	19 56	18 48	18 3	17 37
11	41 32	38 50	34 13	29 57	26 34	24 2	22 10	20 49	19 57	19 26
12			40 24	34 5	29 46	26 40	24 27	22 53	21 52	21 15
13				28 56	33 12	29 26	26 48	25 0	23 47	23 5
14				45 30	37 3	32 21	29 15	27 9	25 46	24 57
15					41 31	35 29	31 48	29 21	27 44	26 49
16					47 6	38 54	34 28	31 38	29 49	28 43
17					56 25	42 44	37 18	33 59	31 52	30 39
18						47 12	40 18	36 26	33 55	32 36
	30	♊20	10	0	♉20	10	0	♈20	10	0
	0	♎10	20	0	♏10	20	0	♐10	20	30
3	5 14	5 4	5 21	5 30	5 44	6 2	6 20	6 38	6 52	6 58
4	6 49	6 58	7 6	7 18	7 36	7 59	8 23	8 46	9 3	9 10
5	8 44	8 43	8 52	9 6	9 17	9 54	10 23	10 51	11 11	11 19
6	10 30	10 28	10 37	10 53	11 18	11 48	12 22	12 53	13 16	13 25
7	12 16	12 13	12 22	12 40	12 57	13 41	14 20	14 53	15 19	15 29
8	14 3	13 58	14 7	14 26	14 56	15 33	16 14	16 52	17 20	17 31
9	15 50	15 43	15 51	16 11	16 33	17 23	18 7	18 49	19 19	19 31
10	17 13	17 28	17 36	17 56	18 30	19 13	20 0	20 44	21 17	21 30
11	19 26	19 15	19 22	19 41	20 7	21 2	21 51	22 38	23 13	23 26
12	21 15	21 0	21 6	21 26	22 3	22 50	23 42	24 31	25 8	25 22
13	23 5	22 46	22 50	23 11	23 39	24 37	25 32	26 23	27 1	27 15
14	24 57	24 34	24 36	24 56	25 34	26 24	27 21	28 14	28 53	29 8
15	26 49	26 22	26 21	26 41	27 9	28 11	29 9	30 4	30 44	30 59
16	28 43	28 11	28 8	28 25	29 4	29 57	30 57	31 53	32 30	32 51
17	30 39	30 1	29 55	30 10	30 49	31 43	32 44	33 41	34 24	34 40
18	32 36	31 51	31 41	31 55	39 33	33 28	34 30	35 29	36 13	36 30
	30	♑20	10	0	♒20	10	0	♓20	10	0

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 56 Degrees.

Paral.	♋ 0	♋ 10	20	♌ 0	♌ 10	20	♍ 0	♍ 10	20	30
3	8 9	8 1	7 3	7 8	6 37	6 12	5 50	5 37	5 26	5 22
4	11 10	10 56	10 24	9 40	8 56	8 20	7 50	7 30	7 16	7 10
5	14 24	14 5	13 19	12 19	11 19	10 31	9 52	9 25	9 7	8 58
6	17 55	17 30	16 20	15 6	13 48	12 46	11 57	11 22	10 58	10 46
7	21 49	21 14	19 47	18 2	16 23	15 4	14 4	13 20	12 50	12 35
8	26 17	25 24	23 26	21 9	19 5	17 27	16 13	15 20	14 44	14 25
9	31 41	30 24	27 32	24 31	22 54	19 55	8 42	17 21	16 39	16 15
10	39 34	36 58	32 22	28 11	24 53	22 28	20 39	19 24	18 35	18 6
11				32 22	28 5	25 8	22 58	21 30	20 3	19 57
12				37 21	31 32	27 56	25 23	23 39	22 30	21 50
13				44 0	35 31	30 54	27 9	25 51	24 31	23 43
14					40 33	4 5	30 27	28 5	26 33	25 38
15					45 45	37 32	33 9	30 21	28 38	27 34
16					55 54	41 27	36 2	32 38	30 45	29 32
17						45 58	39 7	35 6	32 55	31 31
18						51 40	42 25	37 53	35 9	33 33

	♎ 20	♎ 10	0	♏ 20	10	0	♐ 20	10	0
	♎ 0	♎ 10	20	♏ 0	♏ 10	20	♐ 0	♐ 10	20	30
3	5 22	5 23	5 28	5 40	5 54	6 14	6 35	6 55	7 11	7 18
4	7 10	7 10	7 16	7 30	7 49	8 15	8 41	9 7	9 27	9 35
5	8 58	8 53	9 5	9 21	9 43	10 13	10 45	11 16	11 40	11 49
6	10 46	10 45	10 53	11 12	11 37	12 11	12 47	13 23	13 50	14 1
7	12 35	12 32	12 40	13 1	13 29	14 8	14 47	15 28	15 58	16 9
8	14 25	14 20	14 28	14 50	15 21	16 3	16 47	17 30	18 3	18 15
9	16 15	16 8	16 15	16 38	17 11	17 56	18 43	19 30	0 6	20 19
10	18 6	17 56	18 3	18 26	19 1	19 49	20 39	21 2	22 7	22 21
11	19 57	19 44	9 50	20 14	20 50	21 41	22 34	23 2	24 7	24 21
12	1 50	21 34	21 38	22 1	22 39	23 32	24 28	25 2	26 5	26 20
13	23 43	23 23	23 25	23 49	24 28	25 22	26 20	27 18	28 1	28 17
14	25 38	25 13	25 14	25 36	26 16	27 12	28 12	29 12	29 57	30 13
15	27 34	27 4	27 1	27 24	28 4	29 1	30 3	31 5	31 51	32 7
16	29 32	28 54	28 50	29 11	29 51	30 49	31 53	32 57	33 44	34 1
17	31 31	30 49	30 39	0 59	31 39	32 38	33 43	34 48	35 36	35 53
18	33 33	32 47	32 29	2 46	33 26	34 26	35 33	36 38	37 28	37 46

	♑ 20	♑ 10	0	♒ 20	10	0	♓ 20	10	0

The Use of these Tables of Twilight.

THe first Colume, on the left hand, is the Parallel of *Twilight*; the Body of the Table shews the distance that the Sun must be from the *Ascen.* or 7th House, to make those Parallels; so that when you use them the Work is thus, First, Take the *Ob. asc.* of the *Ascen.* under the Pole of the Birth, from whence substract the *Obl. asc.* of the Sun, so you have his primary distance, which seek in the Table in the neareſt Degree the ☉ is in, and having found it, see in the Colume toward the left hand, and see what Parallel answers to it, and under the same Parallel take out the Arch of *Twilight* for the Promittor: Also see the Example of *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden*, and the Duke of *Parma*, which will sufficiently inform you in the Use.

The Use of the following Tables.

IN the first Colume is the *Semidiurnal*, or *Siminocturnal Arches*, from 3 Hours, to 9 Hours, and is Calculated to every 6 Minutes; now over against the *Semidiurnal Arch*, in a direct Line, is the space of the House, that that *Seminocturnal* or *Diurnal Arches* gives; with all the *Mundane Aspects*, truly Calculated, to the very Degree and Minute, which is sometimes twice as much as at other times, and the reason is, because the *Seminocturnal* and *Semidiurnal Arches* are sometimes so much longer than at other times, *&c.*

Semidi-

Semidiurnal or Semino-cturnal Arches.		*Space of one House.*		*Semiquartile.* ∫mq.		*Sextile.* *		*Quintile.* Q.		*Quartile.* □		*Trine.* △		*Sesquiquadrate.* ssq.		*Byquintile.* Bq.		*Opposition.* ☍	
h.	*m.*	*d.*	*m.*	*d.*	*m.*	*d.*	*m.*	*d.*	*m.*	*d.*	*m.*	*d.*	*m.*	*d.*	*m.*	*d.*	*m.*	*d.*	*m.*
3	0	15	0	22	30	30	0	36	0	45	0	60	0	67	30	72	0	90	0
3	6	15	30	23	15	31	0	37	12	46	30	62	0	69	45	74	24	93	0
3	12	16	0	24	0	32	0	38	24	48	0	64	0	72	0	76	48	96	0
3	18	16	30	24	45	33	0	39	36	49	30	66	0	74	15	79	12	99	0
3	24	17	0	25	30	34	0	40	48	51	0	68	0	76	30	81	36	102	0
3	30	17	30	26	15	35	0	42	0	52	30	70	0	78	45	84	0	105	0
3	36	18	0	27	0	36	0	43	12	54	0	72	0	81	0	86	24	108	0
3	42	18	30	27	45	37	0	44	24	55	30	74	0	83	15	88	48	111	0
3	48	19	0	28	30	38	0	45	36	57	0	76	0	85	30	91	12	114	0
3	54	19	30	29	15	39	0	46	48	58	30	78	0	87	45	93	36	117	0
4	0	20	0	30	0	40	0	48	0	60	0	80	0	90	0	96	0	120	0
4	6	20	30	30	45	41	0	49	12	61	30	82	0	92	15	98	24	123	0
4	12	21	0	31	30	42	0	50	24	63	0	84	0	94	30	100	48	126	0
4	18	21	30	32	15	43	0	51	36	64	30	86	0	96	45	103	12	129	0
4	24	22	0	33	0	44	0	52	48	66	0	88	0	99	0	105	36	132	0
4	30	22	30	33	45	45	0	54	0	67	30	90	0	101	15	108	0	135	0
4	36	23	0	34	30	46	0	55	12	69	0	92	0	103	30	110	24	138	0
4	42	23	30	35	15	47	0	56	24	70	30	94	0	105	45	112	48	141	0
4	48	24	0	36	0	48	0	57	36	72	0	96	0	108	0	115	12	144	0
4	54	24	30	36	45	49	0	58	48	73	30	98	0	110	15	117	36	147	0
5	0	25	0	37	30	50	0	60	0	75	0	100	0	112	30	120	0	150	0
5	6	25	30	38	15	51	0	61	12	76	30	102	0	114	45	122	24	153	0
5	12	26	0	39	0	52	0	62	24	78	0	104	0	117	0	124	48	156	0
5	18	26	30	39	45	53	0	63	36	79	30	106	0	119	15	127	12	159	0
5	24	27	0	40	30	54	0	64	48	81	0	108	0	121	30	129	36	162	0
5	30	27	30	41	15	55	0	66	0	82	30	110	0	123	45	132	0	165	0
5	36	28	0	42	0	56	0	67	12	84	0	112	0	126	0	134	24	168	0
5	42	28	30	42	45	57	0	68	24	85	30	114	0	128	15	136	48	171	0
5	48	29	0	43	30	58	0	69	36	87	0	116	0	130	30	139	12	174	0
5	54	29	30	44	15	59	0	70	48	88	30	118	0	132	45	141	36	177	0
6	0	30	0	45	0	60	0	72	0	90	0	120	0	135	0	144	0	180	0

Semidiurnal or Semino-Eturnal Arches.		Space of one House.		Semiquartile. ſmq.		Sextile. *		Quintile. Q.		Quartile. □		Trine. △		Seſquiquadrate. ssq.		Byquintile. Bq.		Oppoſition. ☍	
h.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
6	0	30	0	5	0	60	0	72	0	90	0	120	0	135	0	144	0	180	0
6	6	30	30	45	45	61	0	73	12	91	30	122	0	137	15	146	24	183	0
6	12	31	0	46	30	62	0	74	24	93	0	124	0	139	30	148	48	186	0
6	18	31	30	47	15	63	0	75	36	94	30	126	0	141	45	151	12	189	0
6	24	32	0	48	0	64	0	76	48	96	0	128	0	144	0	153	36	192	0
6	30	32	30	48	45	65	0	78	0	97	30	130	0	146	15	156	0	195	0
6	36	33	0	49	30	66	0	79	12	99	0	132	0	148	30	158	24	198	0
6	42	33	30	50	15	67	0	80	24	100	30	134	0	150	45	160	48	201	0
6	48	34	0	51	0	68	0	81	36	102	0	136	0	153	0	163	12	204	0
6	54	34	30	51	45	69	0	82	48	103	30	138	0	155	15	165	36	207	0
7	0	35	0	52	30	70	0	84	0	105	0	140	0	157	30	168	0	210	0
7	6	35	30	53	15	71	0	85	12	106	30	142	0	159	45	170	24	213	0
7	12	36	0	54	0	72	0	86	24	108	0	144	0	162	0	172	48	216	0
7	18	36	30	54	45	73	0	87	36	109	30	146	0	164	15	175	12	219	0
7	24	37	0	55	30	74	0	88	48	111	0	148	0	166	30	177	36	222	0
7	30	37	30	56	15	75	0	90	0	112	30	150	0	168	45	180	0	225	0
7	36	38	0	57	0	76	0	91	12	114	0	152	0	171	0	182	24	228	0
7	42	38	30	57	45	77	0	92	24	115	30	154	0	173	15	184	48	231	0
7	48	39	0	58	30	78	0	93	36	117	0	156	0	175	30	187	12	234	0
7	54	39	30	59	15	79	0	94	48	118	30	158	0	177	45	189	36	237	0
8	0	40	0	60	0	80	0	96	0	120	0	160	0	180	0	192	0	240	0
8	6	40	30	60	45	81	0	97	12	121	30	162	0	182	15	194	24	243	0
8	12	41	0	61	30	82	0	98	24	123	0	164	0	184	30	196	48	246	0
8	18	41	30	62	15	83	0	99	36	124	30	166	0	186	45	199	12	249	0
8	24	42	0	63	0	84	0	100	48	126	0	168	0	189	0	201	36	252	0
8	30	42	30	63	45	85	0	102	0	127	30	170	0	191	15	204	0	255	0
8	36	43	0	64	30	86	0	103	12	129	0	172	0	193	30	206	24	258	0
8	42	43	30	65	15	87	0	104	24	130	30	174	0	195	45	208	48	261	0
8	48	44	0	66	0	88	0	105	36	132	0	176	0	198	0	211	12	264	0
8	54	44	30	66	45	89	0	106	48	133	30	178	0	200	15	213	36	267	0
9	0	45	0	67	30	90	0	108	0	135	0	180	0	202	30	216	0	270	0

Note, *That in this Treatise there is often used* Abreviations, *or Words in short, which are known to the Ingenious, but for the sakes of young Learners I have here explained them.*

For	Read
Ob. Asc. or Obli. Asc.	Oblique Ascention.
Ascen. or Ascend.	Ascendant.
R. A.	Right Ascention.
M. C.	Mid. heaven.
Semid. or Semidi.	Semidiurnal.
Semin. or Seminoct.	Seminocturnal.
Sub.	Substract.
Co. ar.	Complement arith-
Ob.	Oblique. (metical.
Desc.	Descention.
Lat.	Latitude.
H.	Hours.
De. or dg.	Degree.
M.	Minute. (rithms.
Log. Logar.	Logistical Loga-
Asc.	Ascention.

FINIS.

Courteous Reader, *although there hath been care taken, yet sometimes, by the Printers oversight and my absence from the Press, there has passed these Faults, which you are desired to amend before thou readest the Book, and in so doing you will merit the Authors thanks.*

ERRATA.

PAge 3. Line 5. for *Ptlom'ys* read *Ptolomy's*; p. 3. l. 30. for hnuſe, r. houſe. p. 20. l. 4. for wc, r. we. p. 20. l. 17. for ſignificators, r. ſignifications. p. 20. l. 24. for fot r. for. p. 21. l. 30. for powe, r. power. p. 21. l. 33. for whether, r. neither. p. 22. l. 6. for Nativites, r. Nativities. p. 22. l. 9. for gives, r. givers. p. 23. l. 8. *dele* 4th, 6th, 8th, and 12th. *Ibid.* and for houſes, r. houſe. p. 54. l. 32. for this way to ſhew of direction, r. to ſhew this way of direction. p. 69. l. 34. for Folls, r. Fools. p. 70. l. 15. for *sq.* r. the *ssq.*